

90e

THE
MYSTERY
OF
WITCH-CRAFT.

Discovering,
The Truth, Nature, Occasions,
Growth and Power thereof.

TOGETHER
With the Detection and Punish-
ment of the same.

AS ALSO,
The severall Stratagems of Sathan,
ensnaring the poore Soule by this de-
sperate practize of annoying the bodie:
with the severall Vses thereof to the
Church of Christ.

Very necessary for the redeeming of these
Archeiasticall and secret times.

By THOMAS COOPER.

LONDON,
Printed by Nicholas Oakes. 1617.



9 x 6
4

To the right worship-
full, the *Maier* and
Corporation of the Ancient
Citie of CHESTER; the
worthy Iustices of Peace,
of that Countie
Palatine;

Grace and Peace
From GOD the FATHER
through our LORD IE-
SUS CHRIST be
multiplied.

Diuerse, and verie
weighty haue been
the motives (right
Worshipfull) to
induce mee to the
Dedication of these my Labors
in this kinde vnto your Wor-
ships.

A 2

The

THE EPISTLE

The first is, because my first calling from the Vniuersitie, to employ my Ministerie for the edification of the Saints, was by the Gouvernors of your famous Citie, to succeed that painefull and profitable Teacher Maister *Harrison*, who was thence called by the Kings most Excellent Maiestie, to be one of the sixe Teachers to those barren and needefull places of the Country of *Lancashire*. And therefore, hauing both kind intertainment among you; and by some of you beeing furthered to a more settled Pastorall Charge in that Countie, I could not but leaue some memoriall of my thankfulnessse vnto you herein.

Secondly, my free admission to that Pastorall Charge, together with the singular prouidence of God, in directing my
Mini-

DEDICATORIE.

Ministerie for the informing and reforming of that ignorant People, who neuer before enjoyed any constant Ministerie, as also his admirable protection and deliuerance of me from vnreasonable men, that vsed all their force and cunning to hinder the proceedings of the Gospel of Christ.

As these are specially, which I can neuer sufficiently remember and glorifie Almighty God for, so haue I thought it good to leaue this Testimonie vnto you of my thankfull remembrance hereof; who were, many of you, acquaynted with the good hand of my God vpon me in this behalfe; especially seeing by an especiall occasion at the North-wich, by a child afflicted by the power of Sathan, and (as it was conceiued) through the

THE EPISTLE

confederacie of some Witches thereabout. It pleased the Lord to minister some experience vnto mee, both of Satans methods and stratagems in deceiuing vnstable soules, and also of the power of God confounding the wisdom of the world, and taking them in their owne craftinesse, did I not then vow to communicate my Experience for the good of the Church? and hath not the Lord given this gracious occasion thereunto?

And shall not this mercie of my God bee had in euermore remembrance, That whereas I come from the Vniuersitie, although furnished happily with some outward helpe, and not without some true desire of sauing soules. It pleased God to turne the oppositions of Satan,
and

DEDICATORIE,

& contradictions of men to the bettering of my knowledge, and quickening of my zeale for the common good, though in great weaknesse and corruption: shal not this be a perpetuall memoriall of my thankfulness to those worthie Magistrates, *M. Warbarton* of Arly, *M. Marburie* of the Meare, & others of that parish, to quicken and incourage them in their zeale and loue vnto the Gospel?

And seeing it pleased God lately to call mee againe into those parts, & to employ me by means of some other Worthies in that shire in this special argument of the *discovery of this Myserie of witch-craft*; could I doe lesse then satisfie their iust desires heerein? and are not they fittest to haue some of the fruite (whatsoeuer it is) of my Labors

THE EPISTLE

and obseruations heerein, who were speciall occasions and furtherers thereof.

These are some of the mo-
tiues (Right worshipfull) which
haue preuailed with mee at this
time, hauing now leasure and
opportunitie (by Gods mercie)
to publish my poore endeouours
in this kinde, and so to dedicate
the same vnto your Worships.
For other speciall reasons in-
dearing me hereunto, I referre
your Worshippes vnto the first
chapter of the Treatise ensuing.

Beseeching you not to stay in
the Porch and Entrance, but to
take the pains to view the whole
inward buildings, and furniture
of the house. And if you finde
any thing therein to informe
your consciences in the truth of
this Doctrin. Let it be a pre-
seruative against the secret A-
theisme

Dedicatorie.

theisme that fretteth like a Can-
grene, and threatneth to eate
out the life and power of Reli-
gion, and to direct your iudge-
ments in the sifring and punish-
ment of this mischief.

If you finde the subtilties of
Sathan any whit herein discour-
ted, who in the afflictions of the
bodie hunts after the destruc-
tion of the soule, and by this tam-
pering with Witches, to afflict
the outward man seekes to en-
throne himselfe in the heart and
conscience aboue all that is cal-
led God: let this also be a means
for the better securitie of your
Soules, in the discoverie of the
good Witches, and renouncing
their dangerous helpes: Let it
prouoke you in generall, as you
are taught heereafter to labour
by all meanes the planting and
the countenancing of a settled
and

THE EPISTLE

and powerful Ministry among
you, that thereby Satan may fall
like Lightning, his power and
policies may be discovered and
confounded. For the effecting
whereof as my heartie Prayers
vnto the Almightye shalbe dai-
ly made manifest at the Throne
of Grace for you and yours: so
I doe most heartily commend
you all vnto his gracious prote-
ction in his sonne Christ Iesu.
In whom I rest

*Your worships ever
bounden,*

THO. COOPER.

THE
Particular Contents.

*This Treatise is digested into
three Bookes.*

**In the Former whereof is
contained.**

F*irst, the Occasion and scope of this
Discourse. in Sect. 1. pag. 1.*

*And therein prooued that this Doctrine
of Witch-craft is necessarie to be prose-
cuted and obserued in these dayes. Sect.
2. pag. 16. Chap. 1.*

*Secondly, it is proued that there haue
beene, are, and shall be Witches so the
worlds end: both by sound Testimonie,
1. from the Word, p. 25. 2. from An-
tiquitie, p. 26. 3. from pregnant rea-
sons, p. 27. and so such Objections an-
swered, as seeme to contradict this Truth,
page 35. Chap. 2.*

*Thirdly it is declared; what Witch-
craft properly is: where both the Na-
ture, Causes, and Effectes are briefly
opened*

The Contents.

opened and applied, page 47.

Wherein is set downe, both that Satan

1. Can worke wonders, p. 51. as also
2. The difference betweene true Miracles, and Satans wonderfull workes, p. 54.
3. And so the diuers kinds of these wonders are discoursed, page 55.
4. Together with the intent, how farre, and in what Cases, Satan can effect them, page 55, 56.

Chap. 3.

Fourthly, is layde open the policie of Satan, in drawing and uniting ignorant and unstable soules to this Art.

Where first; the Occasions are discoursed, page 57.

2. Hereupon the manner of Satans working and enueigling to this Trade, page 58.

3. And of his seuerall Impostures, and treacheries therein, against the poore soule. p. 61.

4. And so of the entring his Novices into this Schoole: With the Vse thereof, page 62.

5. It is further manifested by what meanes Satan now confirmeth, and detaineth his Proselytes in this mystery: where

First,

The Contents.

1. Of the Covenant, which passeth betwene the Witch and Satan to this end. And here first proved that there is such a covenant, p. 65.

2. Of the nature and binding all bond of the covenant is set downe.

3. The diuers kinds of the Covenants are discryed, and so the policie of Satans therein further opened, p. 68.

4. The ground of the Covenant is searched, and therein Satans policie also detected, p. 69. & 70.

With the Uses thereof, p. 72.

5. The Partes of this covenant distinguished.

1. What Satan bindes himselfe to doe for the Witch, p. 78.

2. Wherein the Witch is bound to the Diuell, p. 86.

And the severall sleights of Satan, in each coniectured. p. 87. Chap. 5.

Sixthly, is declared what Ceremonies Satans doth accompanie this Covenant withall: the better to detaine and hold his vassals to the performance thereof.

Whereof the secret Marke of the Witch, p. 88.

2. Of

The Contents.

2. Of conuening them into the Church
page 90. and there : First.

To renounce their Baptisme, p. 91.

2. To offer up their blood in sacrifice
to the Diuell.

3. Of kissing Satans backe parts.

4. Of carnall societie by Satan, with
Witches, Together with the special
sleights of Satan therein, p. 92. and the
Vse thereof, page 94. Chap. 6.

Seuenthly, diuers other meanes are
layd downe, whereby Satan confirms his
Proselytes, as Cap. 7. page 124.

Diuers kinds of Witch-craft are o-
pened, both

1. That which consists in Diuinati-
on; wherein first is shewd, p. 128.

That Satan can foretell in some mea-
sure things to come. p. 129.

2. How farre he may proceed there-
in, page 131.

Whererin is layd downe the difference
betweene Diuine and Satanicall predictions,
page 132.

3. The diuers meanes are discovered
whereby Satan foretells things to come;
as, by true Creatures.

As

The Contents.

As 1. Flight of Birds. page 136.

2. The Intrals of Beasts, ibid.

3. The Obseruation of the Starres,
and beauefully bodies condemned, p. 137.
with answere to Obiections to Astrologie,
page 138.

4. Dreames.

5. Lots.

Wherein is set downe the right vse of
these things, Namely

How the Doctrine of the Starres is to
be vsed.

What Dreames are to bee heeded,
page 144. and so the difference between
diuine, and other dreames manifested,
p. 139. as also

How Lots are to be vsed, and herein
the peruerse abuse of these things discou-
ered, and reiected, p. 149.

Secondly, it is declared how Satan de-
ceines, and foretels things to come by for-
ged moeties: as, answering in the shape
of a Dead body, p. 151. 2. Where it is
prooned particularly: That the Resem-
blance appearing to Saul was not true
Samuel but Satan in his likenes, p. 152.

Thirdly, it is prooned that Satan also
vseth

The Contents.

useth to foretell things to come without
meanes, and that either by Reall posses-
sing of the soules & bodyes of men. p. 155.

Or else by Obsession, and inspiring
them with his euill counsels.

Where particularly is declared the
differences betweene Satanicall Reue-
lations, Exthusiasmes, And...

Those true and Heauenly Reuelations
wherewith the true Prophets of God were
furnished: to declare the will of the Lord
in extraordinarie times and occasions
page 156.

And so the vse thereof commended to
the church of Christ Iesus. cha. 82.

It yeeldeth further to declare another
kinde of Witch-craft, which consists in
operation. p. 157.

And heere first of working Wonders
by Charmes, that it is unlawfull.

Where are answered diuers Obiecti-
ons seeming to iustifie them, and so all
sortes of Charmes condemned, page
158 &c.

Either by Words sacred or prophane,
page, 160.

Or by making of Characters. p. 167.
Images.

The Contents.

Images.

Circles.

Using of Amulets.

Scratching of the Witch.

Exorcismes.

Pictures of Waxe, &c.

Together with the use thereof to the Church of God, page 169.

Secondly, it is declared; that strange things are done by Iugling, and deceiving of the senses, page 171.

Wherein first, the Manner thereof is set downe, page 172.

2. Reasons answered for the Lawfulness thereof, page 173.

3. It is prooued that this is plaine Sorcerie; and that the Sorcerers of Egypt were but plaine Iuglers, page 174.

And so 1 Application hereof made to the Church of Christ.

Chap. 8.

109. Out of these Grounds thus soundly layd, It is further considered, Who is the Practiser of this Art.

Namely the Witch.

Where first, a Witch is described and lively painted out onto vs, in her severall

The Contents.

all Lineaments and true Proportion :
page 117.

Secondly, It is prooued, that men as
well as women, are Practitioners therein.
page 180.

Thirdly, And the Policie of Sathe
discovered in bayting these diuers Sects,
with fit meanes to ensnare them with this
dangerous booke, page 181.

According, both to the diuersitie of
Times, and Estates of the Church :
page 183.

And also,

Sutable to the severall Conditions and
qualities of Nature, p. 184.

And so it is further manifested, that
Antichrist hath especially entertayned
and aduanced this Diuellish Art, as
an especiall meanes to attaine and main-
taine his visible Monarchie : page 193
194. &c.

And here is also resolved, what espe-
ciall Places Witches doe most haunt
together.

With the Vse thereof, page 199.
& 200.

Chap. 9.

Is

The Contents.

It being apparant what a Witch is,
It is now further discovered, how many
kinds of Witches there are, p. 203.

And heere first of the Bad Witch:
page 206.

2. Of the meanes whereby she ex-
ecutes her mischiefe, namely Cursing: and
so, 3. Satans policies herein: page 208.
209.

Secondly, Of the Good Witch:
First, Of her Nature and Condition,
p. 211.

2 That her skill in helping is no spe-
ciall gift of God: but attained by the as-
sistance of the Deuill, p. 213.

3 Of the meanes whereby shee binds
to be helpfull. Namely, the beliefe of men,
and here, page 218.

Whether they can helpe any that
doth not belecue: page 219. 220.

Whether the Good Witch can hurt;
and the hurting Witch can helpe: where
the admirable Wisedome and Iustice of
God is declared, page 224.

And so it is approved that the good
Witch is farre more dangerous then
the bad: p. 232.

The Contents.

And thereupon aduice giuen for her auoydance and apprehension especially, and this in the 10. Chap.

And thus endeth the first Book, containing the Truth, Nature, and Kinds of Witch-craft; together with the proper subiect of this Art : and so of her Entrance, Confirmation, and Practise therein, as also the seuerall kinds and dangers of them.

The second Booke, proceedeth to their Detection, and Conuiction : and to this ende.

F*irst, setteth downe the Power and Efficacie of Witch-craft. Whereby they execute their feates, and seuerall mischiefes, and so drawe themselves, yet more palpably within the compassse of authoritie.*

And heere first it is shewed where-

The Contents.

in the power of Witches is restrayned, page 230.

And here it is enquired,

Whether the Witch haue power to afflict the childe of God, and how farre : with the uses thereof? page 248.

How in these kindes of afflictions the Elect differ from the wicked, page 253.

Secondly, is declared, wherein the Witches power is apparant :

And beere.

First, of the Actions concerning their owne persons, p. 257.

Secondly, of their actions towards others, p. 258.

And so the Policie of Satan is discovered, in executing and conuaying of this power.

1 By naturall Medccines, page 262

2 By Prayers, and good Councells : page 263.

3 By shrowding it vnder naturall diseases, and mixing it therewith. 4 And of his notable sleights, and dangerous snares therein, page 265.

And all this Chap 1.

Secondly is discoursed that Witches

The Contents.

ought to be detected.

And to this end.

First, The admirable Wisedome and Justice of God is discovered, in making them instruments of their owne confusion page 270.

Secondly, Two principall meanes are layde downe for their Discoverie :

Namely, Examination;

And Conviction.

And heere,

First, are commended diuers waightry presumptions, tending probably to detect the Witch. p. 274.

2, Diuers manifest Proofes are added, tending to the conviction of the same, page 277.

And so false meanes of Detection being reiected, and some doubts answered concerning the same : use is made thereof to the Church of God. and this is in the second Chap.

Thirdy are discovered the Remedies against Witch-craft.

Whereof the principall is, the Execution of Authoritie, in cutting of the Offenders, Both for the practizing of their
mis-

The Contents

mischiefes : and also : For Release from the same, p. 280.

And here first is proved, That These mischiefes may bee prevented : page 282.

2. The meanes of prevention are layd downe.

And these first Preservative, both, First, such as concerne the persons of men, page 284. And

2. Such as concerne their Habitations, page 289.

Secondly, to these are added, Restorative Remedies :

And these :

Either Generall, to dissolve the works of Satan, p. 292.

Or else :

Speciall Respecting Private Persons, page 295. And this Chap. 3.

The True Remedies beeing thus discoursed : Examination is further made of such countervaile and unlawfull meanes, as are used to the Discoverie of Witches.

And here first of

The Gift of Miracles which is

B 4

proved,

The Contents.

prooved, now to bee ceased, and needlesse
heere to, and therefore falsly arrogated,
and wickedly forged to the same: where
Obiections are answered, and the truth
cleered, that these are but lying won-
ders accomplished by the power of Satan,
page. 297.

As appeareth by the means whereby
they are wrought: Namely;

First, the Name of Iesus, which is
not effectually by Divine power to any such
ends, p. 302.

Secondly, The Reliques of Saintes,
page 304.

Thirdly, The Signe of the Crosse:
page 305.

Fourthly, Use of Holy Water, Salt,
Images, Agnus Dei, Graines, &c. p. 106

5. Exorcismes, and here it is resolved
whether it be lawfull to relieue a Witch,
and how farre it may be done. p. 307.

and this in the 4. Cap.

Fifthly is proposed and prosecuted a prin-
cipall Remedie against Witch-craft:
Namely, Execution of Iustice: and
heere likewise, First is propounded the
iust Punishment belonging to this Sinne:
that

The Contents.

that Witches by the Lawe of God are to die the death, where both obiections are answered. page 313.

And the equitie of Gods Lawe cleared and maintained. Chap. 5.

Lastly, by way of conclusion, are layd open the severall Uses of this Doctrine of Witch-craft for the further edification of the Church of God.

Heere beginneth the third Booke.

THese are, first of Reproofe, and that
1 of the Atheisme of these Times,
sect. 1. page 320.

2 For contemp of the Word. page
322. sect. 2.

3 The Idolatrie and false worship of
this present age is iustly taxed and con-
vinced. page 324. sect. 3.

4 As also the grosse profanenesse and
generall rebellions of the present Genera-
tion. page 325. sect. 4.

5 Lastly, it is a manifest conviction
of that damnable hypocrisie, and accur-
sed

The Contents.

sed dissimulation that raignes in this present age. sect. 5. Chap. 1. page 327.

A second generall vse is for Instruction: and that, First,

Teaching how to auoyde and remedie the causes of Witch-craft.

Which are, First, That grosse and wilfull Ignorance that swarmes in the Land, Where is prooued, first, That this is a maine cause of Witch-craft. page 329.

2 How this is to be remedied. page 330. chap. 2.

A second cause of Witch-craft, is Infidelitie.

1 This is prooued by many Circumstances. page 331.

2 The meanes laid downe how to remedie this euill. page 332. chap. 3.

A third cause of Witch-craft, is Malice, declared by many pregnant Reasons. page 334.

2 And the particular meanes layd downe to preuent and remedie this mischiefe. page 335. chap. 4.

A fourth cause of Witch-craft is Coue-

The Contents.

Couetousnesse, as appeareth:

1 *By many lively Evidences. p. 337*
And so we are directed how to remedy
this great sinne. page 338.

A first cause of Witch-craft, is Cu-
riosity, heere,

1 *The Reasons hereof are discovered.*
page 339.

2 *And the way declared how to meet*
with this sinne. page 341. chap. 6.

The sixth and principall cause of this
iudgement of Witch-craft is Pride.

As appeareth,

1 *By diuerse pregnant Evidences*
heereof. page 342: and so,

2 *We are informed how to encounter*
this mischief. p. 344. cha. 7.

A second generall Instruction is to
teach vs heereby the truth of our naturall
condition, that we are the very slaves of
Sathan, and vessels of wrath. page 346
chap. 8.

A third generall Instruction heere
is, to teach vs how wee may be freed
from this naturall bondage, what is the
principall meanes heereunto. page 347.
chap. 9.

A

The Contents.

A fifth generall Instruction, is to teach vs a conscionable and sincere vse of all other meanes of our saluation, as of Prayer, Sacraments, and both concerning Preachers and People. page 351. chap. 11.

A sixt generall Instruction, is to prauoke vs to sinceritie and power of Religion in all our wayes. page 352. chap. 12. page 352.

A seuenth generall Instruction, is to informe vs in the sleights and cunning of Sathan, that so we may not be ignorant of his dangerous snares. chap. 13. page 353.

Eightly, heere is matter of Instruction, both for the particular triall of our owne estates page 354.

As also for the discerning of the true Church of God militant heere on earth. chap. 14. page 357.

Ninthly, wee are heere instructed,

Both how to behaue our selues in generall vnder the Crosse, especially how to carrie our selues in this affliction of Wiscraft. chap. 15. page 356.

As also how to preuent such snares as

The Contents.

are in this Practise of Witch-craft, most cunningly layd to intangle and drawe vs to the liking and entertainment thereof. page 357. chap. 16.

A third generall Vse, is for consalation, and that many wayes:

And that generally,

1 To comfort the Church of God, in regard of the grievous iudgement of witchcraft: 360. chap. 17.

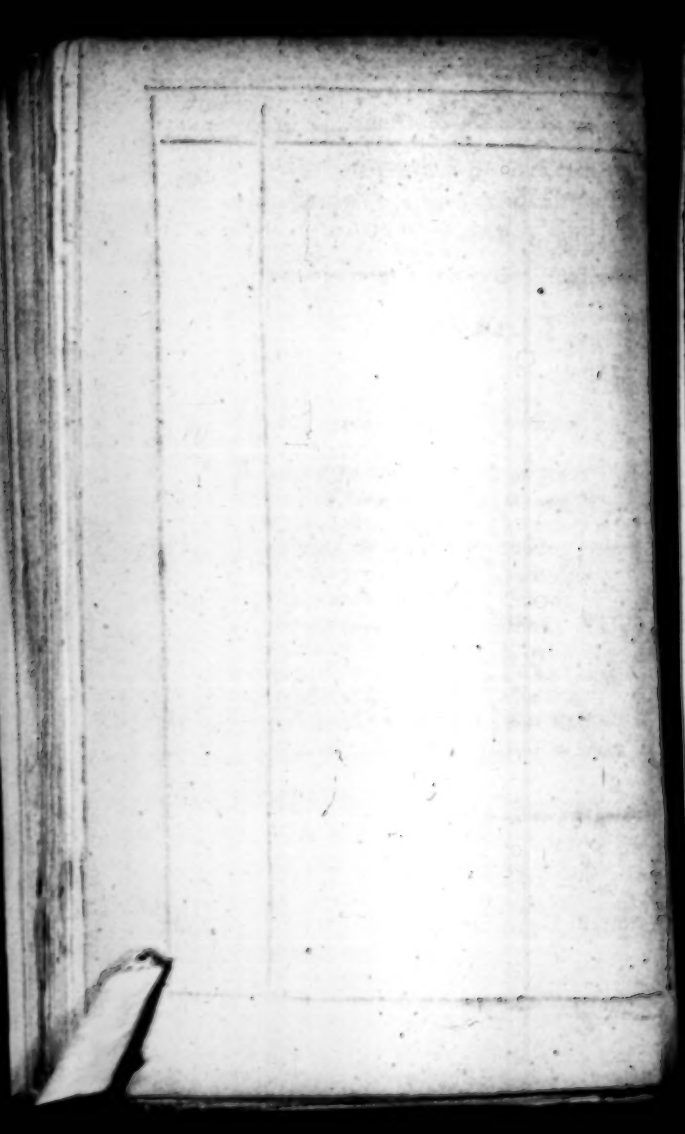
2 To comfort in particular such as are afflicted with this Iudgement. page 361. chap. 18.

The conclusion of the whole.

Errata.

Pa. 25 J. 17. for bad	} read {	good
26. li. 2. for preached		practised
27. lin. 17. for hurt		help
37. li. 6. for Witches		workes
57. lin. 8. for imitate		initiate
69. lin. 4. for promise		procure
100. l. 16. for match		marke
125. li. 13. mischiefe		mistresse
164. li. 31. sometimes		societies.
160. li. 18. for serue		some
292. li. 18. for runne		a Rule
302. li. 8. Primitives		Prime Times
339. li. 13. deliuered		diuerted
341. lin. 14. for with		within.
344. lin. 27. for end		enill.





THE MYSTE-
RIE OF WITCH-
craft discovered.

THE FIRST BOOKE.

CHAP. I.

*Of the Occasions and Scope of this
Treatise, wherein is especially proved
that this doctrine of Witch-craft is
very necessary to bee handled and pro-
secuted in these daies.*

DIVERSE have beene
the motives and occa-
sions which have lead
mee to treatise of this
Subject at this time.

C

Some

Some more Generall, concerning
the diseases of the Time.

Others Speciall, concerning my
Selfe.

Generall
reasons
mouing to
this Trea-
tise.

The Generall are: Because the wise
and glorious God by his speciall
prouidence in these daies, requireth
an especiall account of our Faith in
this Truth: And that in these re-
spects.

First, That we should in thanke-
fulnesse, acknowledge his great power
and mercy, That hath so honoured
and iustified the Reuelation of the
glorious Gospell of his Sonne Iesus, by
which this *Myserie of Satan* which
in former ages hath beene either
smothered, or peruerred, to the fur-
ther erecting and maintaining of
the Kingdome of darknesse, is now
gratiously and cleerely, not onely
discovered, but further also reformed
to the true vse thereof, and so wee
rightly enformed how to deale
therein: And so by the power of
God, the *Magistrate* enabled to take
such course therein, as may best
serue

serie to the demolishing of the Kingdome of Anti-christ:

Secondly, seeing the Power of the Gospell is thus able to discover and confound the kingdom of Satan, may not this *condemne our unprofitable retaining thereof*, who still maske it in our finnes, and will not come out of them, whereas the very devils giue testimony thereunto? If they *beleene and tremble*, if they cannot endure the glorious light of the Gospell, if they forsake their holds, and confound their Proselytes, being forced to discover them by the power of the Word, and so to be the executioners of Gods righteous iudgements against them; Shall not this bee our condemnation, that though light bee come into the world, yet still wee love the darkenesse more then the light? wee lesse obey the Gospell then the devils do; wee *Angels* in name, are lesse affected then these infernall spirits; wee spurne against Authoritie, when these are controuled by it; wee continue in our finnes, when these are cut off by the

Iam. 2.

Act. 19. 3.

Ioh. 3. 9.

Angli quasi Angeli.

the Magiſtrate; wee iuſtifie ſinne, when theſe diſcouer and vnfold it?

loſh. 7. 9. Surely ſeeing *God is glorified in confeſſing of our finnes*, ſhall not the *denils* riſe vp in iudgement againſt vs? may not they teach vs to yeeld more obedience to the Goſpell? And ſeeing, for our *diſobedience to the Truth*, it hath pleaſed the Lord to *giue vs vp in his iuſtice to ſtrong deluſions*; either, *to reſt in the forme of religion denying the power thereof*, or elſe, *to runne backe to Egypt againe*: euen to loath this *heauenly Manna*, and ſo to doate vpon the *fitches and onions*, yea the *garbidge and very deepeſſe of Antichriſt*, exalting him aboue all that is called God, In *ſeeking for helpe vnto Bleſſers, and good Witches*, as wee call them, who being commonly ignorant, prophane, and ſuperſtitious, proue verie dangerous instruments for the reſtoring and encrease of the kingdome of Antichriſt. As both colouring their Diabolicall praetiſe vnder pretence of *holy prayers and naturall meanes*, and thereby

2. Theſſ. 2.
11.

Deluſions
of the
time.

thereby aduancing that *lip-labour* and *formall deuotion*, the very life of Popery. As also by their *pretence of great charitie* in relieuing so many infirmities, iustifying that false *Fire of Popish Lowe*, and *fained Miracles*: But especially *muzzeling the people in ignorance* by their example and corrupt practise, and seducing them from the light of the Gospell, and such holy meanes as therein are offered for their reliefe, to most *indirect and desperate remedies*, as to enthrall their soules to hell for euer, that the poore carcase may haue present ease: As requiring *trust and confidence* to bee reposed in them, and so excluding vtterly from Christ, and so from saluation. Seeing (I say) these Blessers are highly esteemed of in these daies, as being dangerous Factors for Anti-christs kingdome: Ought not every True Member of Christ to *see this plague*, to giue *warning of it*, that so their bloud may not bee required at his hands? And hath the glorious Lord beene with-

Note.
Miracles.

out witnesses in these daies to discover the practises of Anti-christ, his creepings in againe, and that by these meanes of Sorceries and enchantments?

Surely, the Name of his Maiestie bee blessed for euer, that hath raised vp euen a cloud of Witnesses in these declining daies; as to contest against Anti-christ, and his hellish Monarchie, so withall to discerie his deepensse in these his deuilish instruments, and therefore especially to detect and confound the same.

Consider, I pray you, with mee the wisdom of our God; and let vs magnifie his Name together.

Hath hee not ordained the *Magistrate* and the *Minister* for the seasonable overthrow of Anti-christs kingdome?

And hath hee not very meruailously disposed in these times, that as Anti-christ hath renued his hopes by these and other desperate engines of his spirituall warfare, so he hath
beene

beene confronted by Gods powerfull Ordinances?

As the *Magistrate* not onely in making *seuerer Lawes* against the encrease of his kingdome, but further also by his happie Pen, cutting down his vsurped Authoritie to the very roote; and further also discovering and confounding this *Mysterie of Witch-craft*, as being a maine proppe and hope for the vpholding and continuance thereof.

And concerning the *Ministers of the Gospell*, haue not these in their Places, as they haue the more in generall beene zealous against Anti-christ kingdome, as they haue more discerned the *Mysterie* and *Marke* of the *Beast*, so they haue beene more quick-sighted to discern him in this *Policie of Witch-craft*, and so haue more earnestly laboured against the same? And shall I hold my peace in this day of good-tydings? Shall I not also bring my fagot to the burning of these Witches, and so to further the

Magi-
strates.
R. Iacobus.

In Demo-
nologia.

Ministers.

Mr. Perkins
Gifford,
North-
brooke.

destroying of the kingdome of Antichrist.

Hath not the Lord enabled mee to discover the practise of Antichrist in that *hellish Plot of the Gunpowder-treason*? Hath hee not preserved mee gratioously from many such diuelish *Practises of these Antichristian Instruments*, not onely in keeping mee from seeking for their helpe, when my children were suspected to bee afflicted by them, that so my soule might bee endangered thereby: But especially in preserving mee from many cursed snares which by these mischieuous instruments haue beene priuily laid for me, to the endangering of my life, and hinderance of the Gospell?

Surely were there no generall reasons to induce mee heerevnto, yet *mine owne priuate respect*, might well heerein prouoke mee to erect some such like *Altar* in memoriall of Gods mercies towards mee; and to enable and aduise my brethren to keep themselves from Witch-craft.

Must

Must I not confesse, to the glory of my God, that as *Younger Studies* are subiect to *Pride* and *Curiositie*, so *Curiositie*, through *Pride*, not contenting it selfe with *Common knowledge*, is prouoked hereby to taste of the *forbidden fruit*, euen to diue into secrets belonging onely vnto God, to foreknow things to come, and so to gaine some high and diuine esteeme in declaring of them.

And doth not *Art* giue some colour and shew heerevnto? as yeelding out of generall precedences of the coniunctions and motions of heavenly Bodies, some probable coniectures concerning the motion & successe of these inferiour things? And doth not Satan most cunningly and dangerously shroud himselfe vnder this *Art* as concluding particular certainties out of generall probabilities, and coniectures, which the curious Student coneting after, as being ashamed to stagger in his skill; while he cannot therefore finde this in his *Art*, is therefore the rather

Note.

ther baited by Satan to seeke this skill from him, who will not now faile to tender his helpe for the satisfying of proud curiositie, and that by such meanes as are not likely to bee refused.

For whereas flesh and bloud would bee afraid to encounter Satan *in his owne likenesse* at the first, vntill it were further deluded and hardned in the Trade; therefore behold the dangerous cunning of Satan to entice these nouices to his lure, and that by the appearance of contrarie semblance.

To this end he appeares first *transformed into an Angell of Light*, pretending his willing subiection to certaine idle and worthlesse Characters and Names of God, whereby he deceiues his nouices two waies.

First, in making them beleeuethat this *Art is approued of God*, in that it goes vnder his name.

2 That it is also *performed by the power of God*, as whose name is the ground of the charmes, and therefore

fore shall have good successe.

3 And that not onely in the thing attempted, but also to the party attempting the same, as having speciall fauor with God, having the Lord (as it were) at his becke, being made of Gods secret counsell, being as God, knowing things to come.

For the further confirmation of this delusion, behold in this point another policie of Satan; that whereas man, through pride, desires Soueraignty & Dominion, therefore now (in the second Place) Satan offers himselfe vnto this Nouice, as a *Slave and Vassale*, seeming to be commanded by him, whom he now labours to enthrall for ever, And therein notably gulling the ambitious spirit with this conceited Emperie: What canst thou desire more then to preuaile with God, then to leade hell captive in this triumphant manner, then by these meanes to preuaile with men? Thus are *Tong Schollers* puffed vp with knowledge, and the Pride of knowledge exalts them above that which

which is meete, that so their fall may be more fearefull and irrecoverable.

And was not my *Tonger Studies* subiect to this tentation?

Surely blessed bee God in Iesus Christ that hath lent mee life to acknowledge his mercie in this behalfe!

Was there not a time when I admired some in the Vniuersitie famelized in that skill?

Did not the Lord so dispose of mee, that my *Chamber-fellow* was exceedingly bewitched with these faire shewes, and hauing gotten diuers bookes to that end, was earnest in the pursuit of that glorie which might redound thereby?

Did not wee communicate our Studies together? was not this skill proposed and canuased in common? And did not the Lord so arme his vnworthy seruant, that not onely the snare was graciously espied; but, by the great mercie of my God, the Lord vsed mee as a meanes to diuert my *Chamber-fellow* from these dangerous

dangerous Studies? And shall not this mercie of our God bee had in everlasting remembrance?

Surely the *mercies of God are everlasting, worthie to bee sought out of all that feare him: How are they renewed every morning, so great is his faithfulness?*

Lam. 3. 23.

For did not my God exercise mee vsually with continuall buffetings of Satan, that so I might be better enabled to discover his sleights to others? Witnesse my *durnall Records to this end*, which if God continue life and health, may serue the common Good.

Hath not the Lord since, where-soeuer it hath pleased him to pitch my Tent, euen there to follow mee with this *Tentation*, to bee assaulted with this *pestilent-brood, and Denillish Generation*? Hath not hee vsed mee as an instrument, though most vn-worthy, to comfort others according to the comforts that haue abounded vnto mee? Hath not my gracious God wonderfully deliue-
red

In Che-
shire and
Couentry.

red mee from their cursed Traines,
and made mee able in ſome poore
measure to declare his great mercies
to the generations to come?

And haue I not often *Vowed* to
glorifie God in this behalfe? Haue
not my meditations and experience
beene faithfully ſtored vp to this
end? Was I not purpoſed vpon a
ſpeciall occaſion of the death of the
Ladie H A L E S procured by Witch-
craft, to commend ſuch obſeruations
to Poſteritie, but that the good knight
her husband, for reuiuing and con-
tinuing of his griefe by that memo-
riall over-ruled that opportunity?
But is not the Lord mercifull to offer
another ſeaſonable and worthie oc-
caſion to *Pay my Vowes*?

Surely, the Lord bee bleſſed that
awakens this ſecure age daily by re-
newed tokens of his power and diſ-
pleaſure: And ſeeing wee will not
obey his Word, but reiect the power
of it, vouchſafeth yet to Preach vnto
vs by his wonderfull workes.

And ſeeing ordinary iudgements
will

will not awaken vs; euen from the belly of Hell hee cries vnto vs, and sends forth his euill Angels to vexe and torment vs. Blessed bee his Name that giues vs warning of the great and spirituall plague vpon our soules; by these torments vpon our bodies: That lets vs see the plague of grosse and palpable darkenesse threatned against vs by these common and fearefull delusions of the Prince of darkenesse.

Doth not euery Assise almost throughourthe Land, resound of the arraignment and conuiction of notorious Witches; either where grosse ignorance and Popery most aboundeth, or where the truth of God is with-held, and prophaned, by vn-righteousnesse and hypocrisie?

Can wee forget the late Assise at *Lancaster*, where no lesse then fiftene were endited, and twelue condemned of that horrible crime, a Countrie abounding on that part thereof, with grosse ignorance and Popery?

Hath

Hath not *Conventrie* beene viſited
haunted by theſe helliſh Sorcerers
where it was confeſſed by one
them, that no leſſe then three-ſcore
were of that confederacie? And is not
this a place famous for the peace
and glorie of the *Holy Mountain*?

And was I not there enioyned by
a neceſſity to the diſcouerie of the
Brood?

Theſe are the occasions of the
enſuing Treatiſe, this is the ſcope and
end thereof.

And is it not then a word in due
ſeaſon for our preſent edification?

Surely ſeeing the *Word* and the
Sword do verie gratiouſly ſort toge-
ther, the one to authorize and con-
firme the other: Seeing now the
ſword of the Magiſtrate is ſeaſonably
brandiſhed againſt theſe offenders:
is not the *Word* encouraged to juſtifie
that Authoritie, which vſually is too
fearefull and charitable in rooting
out ſuch evils?

Ought not the *Word* to encourage
the *Sword* to this glorious worke of
detecting

detecting and confounding the kingdom of darknesse, which especially preuailes by these deuillish charmes.

And that not onely in the *Ignorant multitude*, and wilfully seduced *Papist*; But euen in the *Carnall Protestant*, and *Grosse Hypocrite*, though they haue receiued the knowledge of the Truth; For do wee not generally detaine the truth of God in vn-righteousnesse, making a shew of Religion and yet denying the power thereof; making our *belly our God*, and the *wedge of Gold our hope*, turning the graces of God vnto wantonnesse, and so gluing vp our members as weapons to the seruice of sin; do thereby plainly discouer whose seruants wee are, euen the bond-slaves of Satan who ruleth in the children of disobedience? And doth not the Lord very wonderfully discouer our shifts, and confound our painted shewes, euen by these euill Angels which hee sends amongst vs?

Doth not our *Ambisimo* on the
D one

Scot.

one side, convince our heartlesse and deceitfull worship, while wee *Plead for Satan*, and maintaine his Kingdome concluding his preuailings to bee but *Counterfeitings*; his *Contracts with Witches* to bee but *Delusions*, ascribing his power in afflicting, to *Naturall Diseases*.

And yet doth not the Lord on the other side *reiect our confidence* that so our owne tongues and waies may fall vpon vs?

For doe wee yet *fear those Witches*, whom wee conclude to bee harmelesse, hurting rather by our infidelitie, then any power of *Satan*, or in themselves?

Do wee not *close* with them desperately, *releuing* them with our Almes, and so binding them by our charitie, and euen *Tying them by the Teeth*, that they may not hurt vs?

Nay, though wee make profession to seeke to GOD alone in our troubles; yet when it comes

to the Pinch, doe wee not runne
vnto the *Denill*? Hath not the
Blessor; more *Profelites and Patients*
then the *Physition*; yea then the con-
scionable *Preacher*?

The Lord giue vs vnderstan-
ding in these things. Where is
our *Faith in God*? Is there not a
God in *Israel* that wee must runne
to *Beelzebub* the Prince of darke-
nesse for helpe?

Nay where are our *Wits and*
common sense? do wee say that *Wit-*
ches haue no power to hurt by *Sa-*
tan; And yet doe wee runne to those
for helpe? Which seeing they haue
no calling from God, nor vse any such
means as are *Warrantable by the*
Word, it must needs follow that they
proceed from the *Father of Lies*;
who then hurts most dangerously
when hee pretends to helpe: And
must needs hurt desperately when
hee is exalted and adored aboue
all that is called God, requiring that
homage which is onely due vnto
God.

Thus, though light bee come in-
to the world, though it bee entertain-
ed for a season, yet men loue dark-
nesse more then the light, because
their workes are euill; and so are iust-
ly giuen vp for their disobedience to
this *Strong Delusion*, euen to *worship*
Satan; and so to become two-fold
more the children of hell then they
were before.

And doth not their example *har-*
den the Papist in their Idolatry? And yet
surely the *Iustice of God* doth still
gloriously appeare in these *Children*
of wilfull ignorance that still stoppe
their eares against the voyce of the
charmer, charme hee neuer so wise-
lie. That seeing they will not bee
conuerted by that *milde voyce from*
Heauen, they may bee confounded
by this fearefull *voyce from hell*: That
they may now discern their true
estate to bee no better then the
Devils slaues, led captive by him
at his will, by these *Good and Bad*
Watches: these hurriers and helpers.

As *Trusting to these for helpe for the*
body,

Eph. 2.

2. Tim. 2.

32.

body, and so renouncing the soueraine and safe remedie of the light of the Gospell for the saluation of soules. As, *fearing the other* more then the liuing God, and his Vicegerent the Magistrate; and so by this slavish feare, as with a strong cord being faster bound vnder the power of darkenesse, binding hereby iniquitie as with Cart-ropes, while they adde drunkennesse vnto thirst, confirming *Ignorance* and *Infidelitie* by this palpable *Idolatry* in seeking helpe of Satan: And so being confounded in their vaine confidence of *will-worship* vnto God: As now being iustly convinced to offer sacrifice to the deuill, might either by this shame bee brought to repentance, or else being made vtterly inexcusable, might so bee giuen ouer to the fearefull expectation of the vengeance to come.

Certainely, if these accursed people yet seeke for signes and shadowes to confirme them in their

superstition or reforme them to the Truth: Haue they not a signe from heauen, euen the signe of the Sonne of Man, *Daily crucified* vnto them in the powerfull Preaching of the Gospell? And yet behold their fearefull obstinacie.

Doe they not still dote after stockes and stones? Doe they not runne from the liuing to the dead? Doe not they renue their Idolatrous Crosses, to encrease their stony hearts? Do they not say vnto the stockes thou art my Sauour, and to the stone thou hast redeemed mee?

Oh Adulterous and faithlesse Generation, how long will they pro- uoke the Lord? Shall not his iea- lousie burne like fire to consume them and all their stubble with vn- quenched torments.

And seeing they boast that they
Esay 28.45 haue made a Couenant with hell, and
 are at an agreement with death, as
 pretending that by their *Keyes*
 they haue the power to open and
 shut

shut hell at their pleasure; and yet intending, and discovering plainly heerein their horrible Athiesme, that they haue made *Falschood* their *Refuge*, and are *Hid vnder Vanitie*, making the *Pleasures of Sinne*, their chiefe God and happines, and resting in their *Visible Monarchie*, as their Soueraigne and supreme Kingdome^a.

Hath not the Lord mightily reiected their confidence by giuing them another Signe euen from the bowels of the earth: By letting Satan loose to torment and delude them, to vex their bodies and yet also to deceiue their soules?

Surely the Iustice of GOD is admirable heerein to bee laid to heart of all those that doe hate the *Whore*, and desire her desolation, that so they may lift vp their heads because their saluation draweth neere; in that they may discern in this glasse of his prouidence, the confusion

Heb. 11. 26

^a And e-
reeming
hell as a
Bug-beare
and put-
ting the e-
uill day
farre from
them that
they may
approach
to the seat
of Iniqui-
tie.

Amos 6. 3.

of Anti-christs approachings: And so may take the opportunity, to hasten the same in their severall places and meanes which yet the Lord in mercy affoordes vnto them.

And blessed bee God that giues some measure of wisdom to redeeme the time, and declare the wonders of the Lord to the Generation to come. Shall not this make for the confirmation of our faith, that the Lord will tread Satan utterly ynder our fetter?

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

First prooueth that there are Witches, and that

- 1 By testimonie from the Word.
- 2 By testimony from all antiquitie.
- 3 By sound Reason, and that drawne:

First from the Power, Iustice and Wisdome of the Lord.

Secondly from the Pride and Policie of Satan.

Thirdly from the damnable estate and desperate condition and corruption of man.

Secondly it reprocureth;

- 1 Those that impute this to melancholy.
- 2 The Atheist that denies Witchcraft.
- 3 That would haue all to be but Illusion.
- 4 That iustifie bad Witches.
- 5 And so answereth to all obiections that may bee iustly made against this Doctrine.

THat there are Witches; first, this appeareth by the testimonie of the Word, which witnesseth.

1 That

1 That there were such Sorcerers that preached this skill, as *1. Sam. 19.* The Witch of Endor, & *Simon Magus, Acts 8.* and *Pythonesse in the Acts 19. &c.*

2 The *Iudgements of God* are denounced against such by the *Prophets*, as *Esay 44. 25. & 47. 12.*

3 The *Magistrates by seuerall Lawes* interdicted the practise of Witchcraft as *Saul, 1. Sam. 10. 3. & 9.*

4 The *sentence of death* is pronounced against this by the *Law of God*, as *Exodus 22. 18. Thou shalt not suffer a Witch to live.*

Secondly, the whole streame of Antiquity also auoucheth the same.

As appeareth by that which is declared heereafter concerning the *entertainment and practise of Sorcerie*: By all nations.

1 By the *Lawes of each nation*, against this Myserie.

3 By the generall experience of all Ages wherein eyther through ignorance this wickednesse hath appeared in open face among the Gentiles,

tiles, or else, for abuse of knowledge, euen hypocrites haue beene giuen vp to this Iudgement of Witch-craft, because they detaine the truth of God in vnrighteousnesse, and sacrifice to their Art, yea to Sathan himselfe, euen wherein they pretend to serue God, as appeareth afterward in the vse heereof.

This also is manifest by *sound Reason* and *Induction*.

And that from the *Power, Wisedome* and *Iustice* of God.

Gods *Power* is manifest; as his yeelding vp the mightiest to the power of Sathan, as Gods executioner, so in brideling Satan to hurt & cut where it pleaseth him, *Iob 1 & 2. 2. Corin. 4. Matth. 8.*

His *Wisdom*e admirable in this: That giuing the wicked their desire for the satisfiing of the flesh.

Pl 106. 25.

1 They are willingly giuen vp to submit their soules to the power of Satan, and so to be the executioners of their owne damnation.

2 And whereas Satan, if he should appeare

appeare *in his owne likenes*, would not so easily be intertained, could not do so conueniently the will of God, in deceiuing the wicked : yet beeing now disposed by the Lord of glory in this wise and glorious manner, that by the ministerie of men & women subiect to our infirmities : and therefore more likelic by reason of natures bonds, to preuaile with their like, Satan shal tender his seruice vnto vs ; doth hee not conuey his poyson into our soules more easily? doth hee not preuaile more effectually to our ensnaring and destruction?

The Iustice of God shineth also most gloriously in this myserie of Witchcraft.

As first, *In making it a Punishment to such as will not obey the truth*, that they might be deluded and ensnared thereby.

And so in sealing vp, in this strange & terrible affliction by Witchcraft, & the *desperate conenant* that is therein; euen eternall vengeance, and those *intolerable paines* of the damned, that

that the *Archeist* may be vtterly confounded, and the desperate sinner, may be vtterly without excuse: As preaching to the rebellious world, by these prophets of Satan the certaintie of their damnation, who refuse to embrace the glad tydings of their saluation from the Messengers of the Lord.

And is not the Iustice of God admirable heerein, that the wicked are now the choosers and executioners of their owne damnation, in beeing willingly ignorant of the trueth: In their best wisdom heaping vp teachers according to their owne lusts, purposely submitting themselues to these prophets of the diuell, that so they may be turned to their inuitable condemnation?

Secondly, It is manifest from the *Pride and Cunning of Satan.*

Who although hee naturally hate God, yet in the Pride of his heart he seekes to imitate him in all his actions, that so he may more desperately execute his malice both against God
in

in disgracing his prouidence, and against man in furthering his destruction. And therefore, as God hath his *covenant* with man: so will Satan haue a *speciall covenant* also with his seruants.

As the Lord hath his *Ministers* to execute his wrath vpon the disobedient: namely, the *Magistrate*, so Satan will haue his *badde Witches* to execute against the sonnes of men. Yea,

As the Lord hath his *Propbets* and *faithfull ministers* to relieue and comfort his distressed people: so Satan will haue his *good Witches*, to minister helpe to such as seeke vnto him, &c.

And as the wise and mercifull God, because wee are not able to heare him, if he should himself speak vnto vs, doeth therefore conuey his will into *earthen vessells* 2. *Corinthians* 4.7. causing men, like our selues, subject to the same infirmities with vs, to deliuer his counsell, and prepare vs to the obedience thereof: euen so

dea-

dealeth *Sathan* the god of this world, with the children of disobedience. That whereas by reason of Natures guilt and infirmitie, they could not endure his terrible and personall presence: therefore hee tendereth his will vnto them; by certaine delightfull and Familiar charmes, yea by *Witches* his vassales insinuateth himselfe into vs, colouring his presence and sleights by some shew of outward holinesse, as by abusing of holie Names, Prayers, Reliques, &c. that so hee may the better winne from vs an approbation of his help; and so the more dangerously ensnare vs in his cruell pawes.

Thirdly also this is manifest from the consideration of our owne cursed nature. And that not onely because wee are *Sathans* slaves naturally, and so are led captiue at his will, euen to further our owne condemnation, and the condemnation of others:

But especially in regard of those Remaynders of originall goodnesse:

As

As some naturall light, some conscience of good and euill, & c. whereby wee being vsually puffed vp, and laboring to encrease these gifts: seeing wee know not the right means heereunto, namely, *to seeke them of the Lord*: Is it any maruell, if we fall to chaffer with Satan for the obtaining thereof? especially seeing hee will not faile *to offer his helpe*, and that vpon very faire and seemingly equal termes?

Now if wee consider on the other side, that *corruption wherewith* we are infected euen from the mothers wombe. *Two things* there are herein that further this compact with Satan.

The one is, *The earnest and insatiable desire to accomplish our lusts*: which seeing we cannot compass by *lawfull meanes*, will we sticke at any thing, though it be the hazard of the soule, to attaine our desires? *Math. 16.25.* Especially, seeing as wee desire to commit sinne with greedinesse, so either *for credite*, wee would not be scene

scene therein: and indeed it is Satans policy to blind the eyes of our minds, that so walking in darkness, we may not know, whither we go, but even like fooles be led to the Stockes, and oxen to the shambles: And hath not this *Practise of Witch-craft* many cunning sleights; and colours to hide and cloke sin, to illude and pervert our iudgements, that we may not discern whereabout we are? Consider to this end that which follows: & God giue vs vnderstanding in all things.

Adde we hereunto, That as sin encreaseth and ripeneth to vengeance, so naturall light by degrees is cleane perverted and extinguished. And the bands of common honestie beeing wholly cast off and violated, the bridle is giuen to all desperate and presumptuous sins: and that the wicked may more securely reuell therein: religion is made a scorne of, and God is forgotten, and the knowledge of his wayes utterly reiected: whereby the Lord in iustice is prouoked to execute his fierce wrath, and to powre out the

Note.

*Psal. 10. 4.
Iob 21. 15.*

most bitter viall thereof vpon the soules of the wicked, yeelding them vp wholly to the power of Sathan: whereby they are left to these desperate extremities, as to make *real covenants with him*: to yeelde him vp their soules, and all at his deuotion; to consecrate themselves to his seruice and homage, and so to become *spectacles* heerein of the *certainetie of damnation*, for the confusion of the *Atheist*, that thinkes there is no hell, and the warning of the *Christians*, to auoyd the danger thereof.

3 And seeing it is the Iustice of Almighty God to *punish extraordinary and monstrous finnes*, with *strange and vnvonted plagues*. Therefore seeing the wicked cannot content themselves with common and naturall sins, but must further deuise sins against nature, as being iustly giue vp hereto by the diuine Iustice, punishing their *carnall Wisedome*: in their strange and monstrous *Idolatry* and *Will-worship* by those monstrous and vnnaturall *Impieties*: Is it not yet fur-

Note.

Rom. I 25
26.

further iust with the Lord, to leaue them to be tormented by Satan, the god of this world, whom they haue consecrated themselues vnto, and that with *strange* and *fearfull conuulsions*, and horrible tortures, like-
lie to rend the bodie from the soule, but that the mightie hand of GOD ouer-ruleth Sathan, and sustaineth Nature, to the further aduancing of his diuine Iustice and admirable power. And yet all this in shew by the *ministerie of a poore, weake, and miserable woman*, to the increase of their rage, and confusion of carnall wisdom, to the nourishment of Infidelitie, and so to the sealing vp in these bodily torments of eternal vengeance.

Note.

I And therefore; as this *reproach* such as seeme to elude all with a *conceit of melancholy*, as if these diuellish practises and combinations betwixt the Witch and Satan, were but fancies and vaine dreames of a melancholy braine: seeing the symptomes of melancholie doe no whit agree with the persons of these Witches.

Vse of confession.

2 As theſe, being ſat, merry, delighting in cōpany, & all which are contrary where melancholy raignes: ſo this is alſo a *Plaine condemnation of the Atheiſt* of theſe Times, who doth therefore willingly entertaine this errour; *That there are no Witches*: that ſo he may therehence conclude to his ſoule, That there is no *Hell*, no *Devells*, &c.

3 This reproveth thoſe, that, becauſe many things are done by the deluſion of Satan, (as hath bin manifeſted heeretofore) do therefore conclude, that al is but *Illuſion*, and ſo would illude the maine ground of Witchcraft, namely, that *reall covenant* that is betweene Satan and the Witch, for the effecting of ſuch things as on both ſides are covenanted.

4 But eſpecially, they are heere juſtly to be taxed, that howſoever they will acknowledge the *Badde Witch* to worke with, and by Satan, becauſe ſhee hurterh: yet at no hand will yeeld, that the *Bleſſed* and wiſe Witch (as they doe terme her) hath

hath any thing to do with the diuell;
by vertue of such compact: but ra-
ther conceiue that it is some *extraor-
dinarie gift of God*, giuen to such spe-
ciall perions, whereby they haue po-
wer to dissolue the Witches of the
diuel; seeing it is manifest, that such
extraordinarie gifts now ceasing, and
this being proper onely to the *Word*,
in the mouth of a skilfull and ap-
proboued good workeman to that
end, If any such thing fall out: it ne-
cessarily proceedeth from Satans po-
wer, permitted iustly by the Lord,
to preuaile thus with his dearest ser-
uants, to deceiue and ensnare vnsta-
ble soules, that forsaking the God of
their saluation, runne to Sathan for
helpe for the bodie, to the destru-
ction of the soule.

And therefore, howsoeuer Satan
could *without the ministerie of Witches*,
do happily as great hurt to the *badie*,
and therefore it may seeme, that to
vse them were needlesse: yet seeing it
is the soule that he principally hunts
after; & so, by hurting the body, en-
tendeth

tendeth alſo the further enſnaring thereof. Hence is it, that he employeth theſe instruments, to accompliſh his will by, not onely enſnaring their ſoules, by ſatisfying their deſires to hurt, and helpe whom they liſt: But hereby alſo endangering the ſoules of others.

Both thoſe that are hurt, in prouoking them hereby, both to ſeek for *revenge* abroad, againſt the Witch: whenas they ſhould beginne *at home* to be auenged of their owne ſins: as alſo to ſeek for remedy of their hurt by diuellish meanes: and ſo they vſually buy this helpe with the hazard of their ſoules.

And ſo alſo enthralling their ſoules yet more fearefully vnto Sathan: In that receiuing help from ſuch means as are tendered out of his ſchool: heereby it comes to paſſe that Satan is adored, and aduanced aboue all that is called God. The *holie and lawfull meanes* of helpe are reiected, and deſpiſed.

Ignorance and Atheiſme is nourished

shed in the world, *Infidelitie* and all
excesse of sinne, maintained and in-
creased, and so iniquitie ripened
vnto the day of vengeance. And
yet.

If here the cunning of Sathan be
to keepe these *Witches* poore, and
therefore it may seeme, that they
should haue but a little list to fol-
low this miserable trade: Obserue
we wisely the admirable Iustice and
Wisedome of Almighty God here-
in, both in ouer-ruling Satan, that
hee shall not minister to the Witch
according to her desire: that so she
may be confounded in her desperate
bargaine, that hath parted with her
soule, for enioying of that whereof
she is disappoynted: As also

Heereby the desires of the Witch
being disappoynted, are more *infla-*
med, and so eternall damnation here-
by sealed vp vnto her.

And withall, shee more *abjected*
to the lust of Sathan, renewing her
couenant, and multiplying her sa-
crifices, that shee may compasse her

Why Wit-
ches are
kept poor

deſires : That ſo beeing ſtill kept ſhort, and confounded in her expectation : ſhee may breake out into more deſperate attempts to the ripening of ſinne, and hatching of vengeance.

Which ſhall with greater conſuſion light vpon her, in that being once *arreſted and convicted by Authority* : ſhe ſhall find her maſter whom ſhe hath ſerued; not onely to be the *meanes of her diſcouerie*, and haling to Iudgement, (as heereafter ſhall be manifeſt;) but now he hath diſcouered her, to forſake her vtterly (in regard of helping out of this brake;) that ſo ſhee may be yet further *confounded*, in her deſperate choice, that hath forſaken a faithfull GOD, to ſerue ſuch a maſter, as will forſake her in her neede : and that to ſuch a fearefull end, as heereby to ſincke her in *horrible deſpaire*, and ſo to exclude her al hope of mercy and compaſſion from the Lord; and thereby to expoſe her vnauoydably to his mercileſſe tyranny.

Why Satan forſaketh the Witch after that Authority hath ſeized on hir

And

And to this end serveth further,
that the bad Witch's power being so
limited, as *limiting hurt*, she cannot
help againe; howsoever it may
seem to imply a *subtile in this Trade*,
or at least challenge the power and
perfection of it; yet indeed this re-
straint of the bad Witches power,
tendeth much to *advance the Mysteries*
of this iniquitie; as hereafter is made
manifest, and so to make good the
wisdom of this Art. Especially
seeing this both for the present
proves a *great confusion to the Witches*
power, as also gives occasion of her dis-
couragement from the Blessers, who in this
case is sought to for helper; and so
defeating the bad Witch makes
way for her riddance that her Mai-
ster Satan may have more worke.

And howsoever when the *Witch*
is punished, she *is afflicted* hath no
ease; yet this doth not argue that
his affliction came not by that
meanes. But herein appearing first,
the absolute power of God, who
does not the outward blessing simply

Why the
bad Witch
cannot
help what
she hath
hurt.

Why
though the
Witch bee
punished,
yet the af-
fliction is
not remo-
ved.

to

to the uſe of holy meanes: Though the Magiſtrate haue done his duty in puniſhing the Witch, yet the party afflicted muſt ſtill abide Gods leaſure, The Lord is not ſimply ſubiect to man; Or elſe though the outward meanes may bee vſed for the puniſhment of the offender, yet ſeeing the affliction muſt bee ſaſtified before it ſhall bee removed from the Saints. And this proceeding hitherto may happily bee a meanes for the good of the Witch, as being ſtaid from further hurting, and ſo happily: as ſhee belongs to the Lord, by this temporall puniſhment may bee brought to true repentance: But it cannot ſimply and neceſſarily auail the party afflicted; therefore it is the great wiſdome and bountie of the Lord, not to ceaſe the affliction vpon the puniſhment of the Witch, but rather to linger it vpon his Saints, vntill by more effectuall meanes of prayer, and vnſained repentance, they ſhall make an holy vſe of the preſent

sent chastisement, And so in it due season it shall bee removed from them.

And may not the wise and gracious GOD heerby meeete with our Confidence in the meanes; not removing the correction, though wee have done the will of God for the further Triall of our faith, and advancement of his absolute power; in preserving vs in this extremity?

And so thereby not onely confounding Satan, and his instruments which thirst for blood: but preparing vs heerby to a more glorious deliverance. And what if it please our mercifull God to take vs to himselfe by this strange affliction: doth not his exceeding mercie shine herein? Not onely in sanctifying this grievous affliction to his Saints, though hee do not utterly remove it; but further also in deliuering them by this affliction from this miserable world; or at least leading them by the continuance of the rod, to sound

The Saints
subiect to
this cala-
mitie, and
why.

sound repentance, that so they may
howsoever be bettered by it.

And therefore seeing the Lord
can raise *light of darknesse*, and these
outward things are common to all,
though the deere *Servants of God*
should bee chastised with this
scourge, may not this stand with
the wise providence of the Almighty?
may it not come within the com-
passe of this Art, to have euen Gods
children afflicted by Witch-craft?
Shall not euen all things turne to
their good?

Witches
though
they work
by poyson,
yet to bee
punished
for com-
pact with
Satan.

And what though the Word
seeme to condemne such as by *poyson*
take away the life of man; yet seeing
these poysons are deliuered from Sa-
tan vnto the Witch, by vertue of
the *Covenant betwene them*; and
though some hurt bee done by poy-
sons, yet much more is done by sor-
cerie, and imployment of Satan
personally to that end, seeing the
Word doth as well condemne these
Witches: Is it not manifest that such
there are to be condemned?

And

And though happily they may speake many things falsly, as confessing that to bee done by them which is done by Satan immediately, telling of many things that are vnttrue, yet doth this the rather argue that they are led by Satan, that hee doth many things by their appointment.

For seeing Satan is a Lyer from the beginning, therefore doth hee both teach them to lie.

1 That those which yet will depend on them, may bee more inexcusable.

2 That hee may also by this meanes make a Trade of lying.

And hee doth also giue them occasion to lie unwittingly, in confessing that to be done by them which Satan did of himselfe, that so hee may hasten them to their deserved condemnation, causing their own tongues iustly to fall vpon them, both in punishing their will though they did no hurt in this particular, and meeting with former hidden wickednesse by this supposed & arrogated crime.

But

Witches though they lie yet to bee conuicted.

Willing lie.

Why they lie.

Witches
though
they vse
salues and
prayers yet
be conui-
cted of sor-
cerie.

But heere *it is replied*, that these poore women vse *Salues* and *good prayers* to the accomplishment of their cures, and therefore neither is it likely that Satan would conioyne with such holy meanes, and indeed it is needlesse, if these will doe it, to admit of Satans assistance thereto.

To which wee answered, that neither are such *medicines* as are applyed vsually fit for all such cures, because commonly they giue but *one Salue* for all diseases: Or if they were, why may not Satan vse these to cloke and colour his presence?

As for *prayers*, neither are they *auaileable* in regard of the *person*, being vsually prophane, popish, or ignorant; neither indeed *allowable* to such ends; but where other lawfull remedies may not bee had. And may not Satan hide heereby his assistance more dangerously? May hee not deceiue vnstable soules more desperately?

Thus

Thus it is apparant that there are Witches, both by testimonies from the Word, and by sound reasons conuincing the same: And so

Such obiections are answered as seeme to oppugne this sacred truth.

Now let vs consider further what Witch-craft is.

CHAP. III.

1 *What Witch-craft is,* 2 *Of the causes,* 3 *And effects thereof:*

VVitch-craft is a wicked Art serving for the working of wonders by the assistance of the deuill, so farre forth as God in Iustice shall permit.

An *Art* (I say it is) because it hath it *Rules* and *Observations* whereon it is grounded: especially the *Covenant with Satan*, and the *circumstances*

The *Author* of these *Rules* is *Satan* the *Prince of darkenesse* raiging in the children of disobedience, & therefore by his knowledge of diuine duties
and

and malice againſt God and his children, framing theſe Rules, to draw them from the ſervice of God, to the ſervice of the Deuill.

And conueying theſe Rules vnto the *Witches his chiefe Schollers*, that they might more eaſily and familiarly teach the wicked, then if Satan himſelfe ſhould perſonally appeare vnto them.

And therefore it followeth that it is a *wicked Art*, as proceeding from ſo fearefull a Teacher, and tending to ſo wicked ends. As

Gen. 3. *I To worke wonders*, whereby it is proued to bee a *Wicked Art*, as proceeding from that roote of Bitterneſſe euen a Deſire to bee *like vnto God*; to the compaſſing whereof, what more colourable then to worke wonders? Thus did Satan preuaile with our *fiſt Parents*, and thus hee workes vpon their graceleſſe poſteritie, as being encouraged daily herein by our naturall corruption: And, that eſpecially diſcouering it ſelfe.

I By ſelfe loue, and high conceipt of

of our owne deseruing; which being not answered; but rather crossed herein, that he that hath most is neuer cōtēted, he that hath lesse enuies him that hath more : heerevpon Satan laies the foundation of this Art in the heart of man , as heereby being perswaded that hee shall *work wonders*, both to *relieve his pouertie*, and *advance his credit*, as exceeding all in this , though hee come short in other things, and bereby compassing the height of his desire: Thus did many *Popes* aduance themselves, as *Syluester 2. Benedict 8. and Hildebrand.*

Discontent in the heart of man.

This selfe conceit staies not here; but as outwardly it affects to bee as a God among men by honour and promotions , so doth it also *inwardly affect and desire* some such meanes, whereby it may raigne in the consciences of men.

And to this end , knowing men to affect nouelties, doth it therefore in *Curiositie* , search after *knowledge and hidden Mysteries*, which being not

F

supplied

Curiosity

supplied by nature and ordinary meanes, are therfore not vnwillingly sought by this forbidden skill: And that the rather because hereby being enabled to confirme such new-found knowledge with strange & wonderful euents, by this meanes doth more strongly bind the conscience, & detain in obedience: Although all is done by no other meanes; but

2 *The assistance of the deuill*: whereby it is further distinguished from all other Arts, which produce their effects by *vertue of their owne ground*, not any *outward helpe*: As also especially, seuering heereby the wonders that are wrought by this Art, & those *True Miracles*, that are wrought by *Divine Power*.

True Miracles.

These are such as are wrought by the power of God simply, either *above* or *contrary to nature*, as *Exod. 14. 21.* & *Exod. 6. 7. 8.* those miracles done before *Pharaoh* by *Moses*, and *Iosh. 10. 13.* The causing of the *Sunne* to stand in the firmament, The preservation of the Three Children in the fierie

fierie furnace; *Dan. 3. 20. Daniel* in the Lyons Den, *Dan 6. 23. & Math. 14. Joh. 9.* these haue God truly to bee their Authour, As being the onely *Creator of Nature*: 1 And therefore to God alone belongs to restrain or extend the power thereof: 2 Especially seeing this is, a kind of creation, whereby that is to bee made which was not before: *Pf. 136. 4.* And therefore, if the *Prophets and Apostles* haue done any such wonders: It hath beene, 1 *Not by their owne power*, or in their owne name, but by the *Name and power of God*: 2 *Having an especiall and extraordinary calling therunto: Act. 3. 12.*

Prophets
& Apostles
how they
wrought
Miracles.

Nay though the *Son of God in his Man-hood* did many miracles, yet this was not *by the Manhood wholly*, though thereby the worke being wrought, was dispensed & acted in such & such a visible manner; yet the work it selfe being contrary to nature, was effected only by the power of the God-head: as in the raising vp of the dead, the man-hood uttered the voyce, but the

Christ Je-
sus how he
wrought
Miracles.

God-head fetched the ſoule from heauen and put it in againe vnto the body, yea giues life and power to heare the voyce vttered to riſe, come forth: *Iob. 11. Math. 10.*

And therefore ſeeing *Chriſt as man onely*, could not work theſe miracles, It followeth that whatſoeuer are wrought by men are deceitfull and counterfeit, And being wonders and ſtrange effects are therefore effected by the ſubtiltie of Satan, as *being able to doe ſtrange things* about the ordinarie courſe of nature, though not ſimply contrarie thereto, which ordinarily the wit of man cannot poſſibly produce: And that

1 Because he being a *ſpirit*, is of *extraordinarie knowledge and capacitie* to ſearch into the ſecrets of nature, and there to frame ſtrange and wonderfull things: And that the rather becauſe

2 He is *ancient and full of experience*, and ſo hath encreaſed his knowledge and profited his practice, which

which man by reason of his ignorance and forgetfulnesse, want of opportunitie cannot possibly compass: And this

3 The rather because Satan to his knowledge and experience hath *great power* sufficient euen to confound all inferiour creatures if the Lord did not restraine: And withall

4 Is *exceeding nimble* and readie in exequution, being able to conuey himselve and other creatures in a trice euen from farre distant places.

1 And so by vertue of skill being able to apply *Creature to creature* and the *efficient causes to the matter*.

2 And that speedily aboute the ordinary course of nature how can he but effect admirable things:

3 Especially if we consider that the Lord permitting, it is possible for Satan to conuey *himselfe into the substance of the creature*, without any penetration of dimensions, and being in the creature although it be neuer so solide, he can worke there-

in, not onely according to the Principle of the nature thereof, but as farre as the ſtrength and abilitie of thoſe principles will poſſibly reach and extend themſelves.

By this it is manifeſt, that *Satan can worke wonders*, and theſe according to his ſeuerrall *Qualities*, are of *two ſorts*.

Concer-
ning Illuſ-
ions.

1 *Illuſions*, or *Reall actions*, *Satan* deceiueth, 1 *The ſenſes*, 2 *The mind*.

The *Senſes* are deceiued, when wee thinke that wee ſee, heare, feele, and what indeed wee feele not: How *Satan* doth this, ſee heereafter in the Sect: of *Ingling*: *Galatians* 3.1. 1. *Sam.* 25.

The *Mind* is deceiued, when a man thinks that of himſelfe which is not true; as when men thinke they are *Kings*, or *Chriſt*, *Elias* &c.

Reall
Workes.

Now *Reall Workes* are ſuch; as are indeed what they ſeeme to be: which though to men that know not natures ſecrets, may ſeeme ſtrange and admirable; yet are they no true Miracles,

Miracles, but *Lying Wonders*, in regard of the *end*, for which they are wrought, as to maintaine error, though not in respect of the worke it selfe, Such were those, *Iob* 1. So can Satan appeare in the shape of a man, not deluding the sense, but by assuming a true body, and therein utter a true voyce.

2. Theff. 2.
9.

And yet he cannot *Change one creature into another*: As a Witch into an Hare and Cat; This is a meere delusion of the sense, though the like was done by the mightie power of God, *Genesis* 19. 26. *Lots* wife.

As for that of *Nebuchadnezzar*, *Dan* 4. It was no change of his substance, but onely of his condition and qualities of his minde, *Vers* 31. The Lord inflicting madness, &c. vpon him, to punish his Pride: And

Thus may Satan worke wonders but yet with this limitation:

So farre forth as God in Justice suffereth: Implying thereby:

F 4

1 That

Deut. 13.1

1 That God *suffereth* this Trade to trie his children, and to *Punish* the wicked, 2. *Thess.* 2. 10. 11.

2 That Sathan can *goe no further* herein then the Lord *permitteth*: though his malice be infinite, yet his power is limited, *Exodus* 7. 8. 1. *Reg.* 22. 23.

And this the Lord doth 1 to *confound* Satan in the toppe of his Pride, and restraint of his malice; 2 to *preserue* his children from his power and crueltie, 3 to *humble* the wicked that are his Prentices in this Art, as if by *their power*, and not a diuine hand, Sathan were bridleed, and to *confound* them also in their cruell expectations and designs against the Church of God.

¶ Thus farre concerning the Nature, and generall Description of this Art.

CHAP.

CHAP. IIII.

Now let us consider further of Sathans Policie in Training his Schollers to this Art, as also in Trayning them up, and confirming therein.

AS euery Art hath it *entrance* and *introduction*, to allure and encourage thereto, yea to imitate and happily to beginne more rudely, and so by degrees to attaine to perfect skill therein: So is it in this *Art of Witch-craft*.

The *occasions* that are ministred to Sathan, to allure vs hereunto, proceede from our selues: namely those desperate passions of 1 *wrath*, 2 *discontent*, 3 *revenge*, 4 *conetousnesse*, &c. which being ioyned with a 1 *contempt of Gods ordinance*, 2 *grosse and open prophaneesse*, and 3 *to desperate impenitencie*; do therefore giue Satan occasion to conceiue, that God hath forsaken vs: and so now is his time to challenge his owne, or at least to
set

ſet vpon vs, to make vs his owne.

To this purpoſe firſt doth he ſuite himſelfe according to our *ſeueral* *raiſing finnes*, nourishing vs in *ignorance*, and ſo preventing meanes of repentance; and yet, *binding* for a while by all meanes the *attaining of unlawfull deſires*, that ſo hee may ſinke the wicked in *deſpaire*, as being vtterly out of hope, to compaſſe their intents, and to ſatiſfie their luſts: prouoking them to further *deſpiting of GOD*, and condemning his prouidence, in not yeelding vnto their vnreaſonable, and inſatiable deſires: And ſo by this manner of meanes prouoking the wrath of God the Lord further againſt them, they grow to *ſolitarieſſe*, and heereupon giue fit opportunity to Satan to enter them to this myſterie.

Note.

¶ Of the manner of Sathans compaſſing and trayning his Nonices to his Loe, and of his notable deceits, and impoſtures therein.

This

THIS is according both to the *Times* wherein hee workes, as also the *seuerall condition and qualitis* of the persons vpon whom hee workes.

You haue heard how Sathan dealeth, to prepare the wicked to this Art: Now let vs consider the *manner* how he sets vpon them, to enter them heereinto: Which is according,

I To the *Times*, which if they be of *Ignorance*, then he appeares more grossely in some *Carnall and ugly shape*, to bring into subiection by *fear*: and so also, for the same end, he appeareth in the same manner *visually by night*.

But if it bee in *the day*, or in the *abundance of knowledge*, then eyther onely by *some voyce*, or by some *curious apparance*, or by some friendly resemblance, hee doth make his way, to entertaine parlie with the discontented and desperate parties.

I Not

1 Not being daintie to question with them, *What is that doth discontent?* and,

2 Promising them, a *sodaine*, and *certaine* way of remedie.

3 Prouided, that they follow his aduice, and do such things as he will require of them.

4 And contenting himselfe with some *generall answer* for them tending to this effect, that they seeme contented, desiring nothing more then to know what particular meanes it may be, that so they may be masters of their desires; and so

To this end concluding of a *second meeting*, for this time hee taketh his leaue.

It is not long but he keepes touch with them, remembring them of their grieuances, reuiuing their hopes for helpe, kindling their desires to seek it from him: and so growing to some particular terms, what they must doe in requitall againe; Namely,

1 To *addict themselves vnto his service*,

wice: and when hee hath gotten this promise of them.

2 Then he *discovers unto them what hee is*: making it apparant by some more *terrible forme*, and thereby the rather to awe them with the presence of his power:

And so to keepe them by terrour *from starting backe*, and yet to give them hope by this resemblance of his power, that he is able to do for them, what they may desire, able to confound their enemies, and defend their friends.

And so happily for that time also hee doth proceede no further with them.

It is not long but he meetes with them againe, and then proceedeth to *binde* them to his allegiance, by *entring into a solemne league*, and covenant with them.

But before we do come to speake heereof, let vs make some vse of Satans former Policies.

Surely, howsoever it be common to all.

1 To ſinne of Infirmities, yet let vs take heede of *preſumptuous finnes*.

2 Though wee ſinne, yet let vs not *reiekt the meanes* which may bring vs to repentance.

3 Let vs learne in all things to *cleere God*, and *condemne our ſelues*, that ſo Sathan may not preuaile againſt us.

4 Take wee heede likewise of *Ignorance*, and *wilfull reſting thereon*, leſt hereby Sathan preuaile againſt vs.

5 And learne wee to *Moderate our deſires*, and to get the victorie ouer them, leſt hereby Sathan take aduantage to drawe vs to vnlawfull courſes.

6 Obſerue wee the admirable iuſtice of Almighty God, that *Preſumptuous finnes ſhall reape no better comfort then deſpaire*, and ſo by deſpaire betray themſelues to *Solitarieſſe*.

How to
preuent
deſpaire.

And therefore, to *preuent deſpaire*, let vs daily *renue our repentance*.

1 Renouncing our ſelues, by ſee-
king

king to the mercie of our God.

2 And take we heed of *discontent* and *murmuring* against the Lord, lest the Lord leaue vs to Sathans power.

3 And though we must daily distrust our selues, yet let vs not neglect the *Testimonies* to take the surer hold on GOD; lest Sathan by degrees steale vpon vs, obseruing his *Cunning*.

4 That first he worketh vpon the soule *secretly* and *afarre* off: and so commeth neerer to open contracts: And therefore labour we to resist in the beginning, vsing *societie* gratiouly and *following* our callings.

CHAP. V.

Sathans Policies in confirming his Nouices in this their Trade.

THis is discovered, eyther in the *Covenants* that passe betweene Sathan and the Witch to this purpose: or else,

Such other Stratagems and deuices that

That are vsed to this end (of which in their Places) to make them *stick* to their *couenant*, and so to performe the bargain.

Concerning *the couenant*, certaine it is, that though (as you haue heard) Sathan dallies for a time, to draw vs on: yet at length he will not faile to *make sure* of his Prentice, by binding him in some solemne Bond to faithfull seruice, and performance of what hath formerly beene promised.

Now in the *Couenant* wee are to consider.

First, the *Nature* and *Qualitie* of the *Couenant*.

Secondly, the *seuerall ceremonies*, enterchangeably concurring to the solemnizing thereof.

SECTION I.

Concerning the *Couenant*; certaine it is, That there passeth such a *Couenant* betwixt the Witch and Satan, as appeareth:

1 By the Testimony of the Word, as, Psa. 58. v. 5. where the originall yeeldeth, thus, which beareth not the voyce of the Charmer, or Mutterer, ioyning societies together: wherein, the holie-Ghost both setteth downe the effect of a Charme: namely, that it is able to stay the Adder from stinging those that shall touch him;

As also the Ground of the Charme, wherein it hath it power: Namely, Societies, or Confederacies, cunningly made, not *betweene man and man*, but as the word importeth, *betweene the Inchanter and the Diuell*. So Deuteronomie 18. ve. 11. The Lord charges the people when they come into the Land of Canaan, that they should beware lest any ioyned society, that is, *entred league with wicked spirits*.

2 The practise of Sathan proveth no lesse, who is ready to offer conditions of agreement, as appeareth, not onely in the proffer to our Saviour Christ, but in those daily offers hee makes vnto men, to giue them

G

this

this, to do that for them.

3 The *causes and success* of *Witchcraft* makes it plaine; which being sometimes *wonderfull*, alwayes *about* the power of the *silly Witch*. It must needs follow, that this effect proceeds from some such *compact* with Sathan; who is hereby bound vnto the Witch to do such things, which shee of her selfe were neuer able to doe.

The *End* of this *Couenant* is, To make sure of his Prey, which by verue hereof he seizeth on: The Lord leauing rebellious man hereby to his power, as by this *Couenant* with Sathan, wilfully forsaking God, and submitting vnto Sathan as his *Soueraigne Lord*.

Obiect.

But heere it is replied in the defence of *Witchcraft*, that both the *Diuell* doth many things, and yet not at the *Witches command*: and also that the *Witch* wisheth; and performeth much euill, cyther by *some cunning* *poysens*, by *outward violence*, &c. or at least, though they may be done by

Sathan,

Sathan, yet shee is not so much as
prinie thereto: nay many times shee
 seemeth to be *against the same*; and
 therefore it may seeme there is no
 such Couenant.

To which *we answer*, that though
 Sathan doth some things beyond au-
 thoritie, yet he doth other things at
 the command of the Sorceresse: and
 those which *she commands not*, though
 Satan doth them; these shall be *put*
 to the *Witch's score*: yea, though hap-
 pily shee should seeme to be unwill-
 ing: because eyther the Diuell an-
 sweres heerein, in some measure, the
 generall malice of her heart, which is
 to do more hurt then she can: or ap-
 prehends some *secret meeking*, though
 there be no expresse command: or
 else, *exceedes his Commission*, to the
 confusion of the Sorceresse when she
 now shall discerne, how her seruant
 is her master, doing what hee list;
 though he would seeme to be at her
 becke. To this end consider we fur-
 ther.

Ans.

SECTION II.

Of the kindes of Covenants which are made betweene Sathan and the Witch.

THese are of two sorts : The first expressed and manifest, because it is performed by *solemn words*; Satan appearing in some *visible forme*, and the Witch answering really by some forme of speech, tending to this end, To admit of the Diuell as her *soveraigne lord*, to renounce God, Baptisme, Christ and all, to yeeld him all service both of body and soule, while shee liues; and so to leaue him bodie and soule to dispose of at his pleasure after death.

1 The occasion of this reall Covenant, is cyther the *unsatiablenesse of mans desires*, which to enioy he careth not what he parts with, and so expressing those desires by some intemperate and violent passion, giues occasion hereby to Sathan to tender this service.

2 Or else some *extremitie of affliction* so oppresseth him, that being not able to vndergoe the burden, he cares not vpon what termes he promise his ease, and so is contented, for present release, to aduenture a future casualtie. Or,

3 Some *matter of discontent*, pro- uokes to reuengo, and rather then his spleene may not be satisfied, he will satisfie the Diuells request. And so by these and such like preuayling corruptions, is at length brought to this fearefull issue, as to engage his soule to the bondage of Sathan.

Another sort of *Covenant* there is, *secret*, and *mentall*, as wee say, per- formed by *consequence*, and *necessarie induction*.

And this vsually serues the turne, because Satan hereby deceiues most dangerously: as deluding the Witch that *she is free*, because she hath made no *verball composition*, whenas indeed by those meanes, she is bound more fearefully.

Or else, this prooues in some ca-

Note.

ses a preparatiue to the other; especially when the parties vse such means ignorantly, which are no better then Sathans indirect and abhominable pranckes to procure ease against infirmities. As, to scratch the Wuch, to hang Amulets about their necks, &c, which though some doe ignorantly, as thinking some inherent power to be in those meanes to cure diseases: yet doth this by degrees draw them from the vse of law full means, cause them to rest in those that are ynlawfull: and so nourishing them in infidelitie, prouoke them in time to forsake God; and so they are iustly left to the power of Sathan, by him to be ripened to the day of vengeance.

Markes of
the secret
couenant.

If wee would know the Tokens of this secret Couenant.

They are, First prayer for unlawful things: which howsoever it may seeme to be made to GOD, yet in truth it is offered vp to Sathan: so that if now by such meanes wee become maisters of our desires, this is a pledge of this secret Couenant.

Secondly, *using unlawfull meanes*: such as are offered by Satan for helpe in extremitie, as to *goe to Blessers*, to *scratch*, to *use spells*, &c. wherein if wee be *conuined with the truth*, that these haue no proper vertue to doe such things, and yet shall use them; This is an other dangerous bond of this secret Couenant.

So that though all that use these things are not brought to this Trade of Witch-craft, to *hurt the bodies of others*: yet are they *hereby bewitched in their soules*, and so proue spirituall deceiuers, to enthrall the souls of others to perpetuall perdition.

A third marke of this secret Couenant, is an ordinarie taking of Gods name in vaine; especially in blessing of Cattell, which although the ignorant and vnbelieuing world hath taken vp of custome, yet the first tutors hereunto haue beene the Witches, thereby to colour their sorceries, and draw more Proselites to their deuotion.

And blind
charitie.

And therefore it were to bee wi-

shed, that we were more exceeding carefull in the sober and reuerent vse of the name of God; especially, when wee thinke or speake of these outward things, lest Custome breed profanenesse, and profanenesse contempt, and despight of GOD and godlinesse. And so, although at the first Sathan enter not into vs, yet by degrees at the length he may so farre preuayle, as first to draw vs to make charmes of these holy names; and so secondly vpon the effect answering our Infidelitie, wee be further drawne to vnlawfull desires, and to be contented to submit to Satan for the obtaining thereof, and so at the length become practitioners in this Art.

Vses of these Diuers Couenants.

By this it is apparent, that notwithstanding the caueats of Atheists and profane persons against the Doctrine of Witch-craft: That certainly there are Witches, as appeareth by this Couenant betweene them and Sathan.

And

And seeing insatiable desires are an especiall cause of the making this League with Sathan : Therefore we are taught secondly,

1 To set bounds to our vnlawfull desires ; 2 to be content with our estates ; 3 to prepare our soules to afflictions ; 4 to enlarge our desires for heavenly things ; 5 to suppress our unruly affections of euey anger , and especially 6 to cast our care vpon God in Iesus Christ , and 7 to haue our persons accepted of God in him : that so we may not be ensnared with Sathans baites.

And seeing the wicked are not ashamed to make open profession of their homage and allegiance vnto the Diuell : and therefore much lesse ought wee to be abashed to profess our Faith in God , to giue a reason of our hope and confidence in him : If Satan will haue reall promises and verball contracts , not contenting himselfe only with the heart and inward man : Then surely ought not we to content our selues with good meanings,

or bare purposes, but wee must labour to confesse with the mouth is saluation, as wee belecue with the heart to righteousness, as *Rom. 10. 10.* If Sathan will haue deedes as well as words, then let vs also not be hearers onely, but also doers of the will of God, lest wee deceiue our selues.

Lastly, seeing Sathan is growne so cunning, as to content himselfe with priuy signes and circumstances, not exacting of all sortes publique and expresse bargaines: shall not this teach vs, not to content our selues with bodilie seruice, and outward deuotion: But especially, to labour for trueth in the inward man? Shall not this winne vs to watch seriously ouer our thoughts and secret purposes? Shall it not send vs ynto Christ, for the daily purifying of our hearts by faith in his precious blood? Shall it not still round vs in the eare, to take heede of hypocrisie? lest this be of al other the most sure bargain with the Diuell, seeing of all other, the hypocrite is first to goe to hell, as
making

making a mocke of heauen. They shall haue their portion with hypocrites : of all other the hypocrite shall drinke deepest of the cuppe of vengeance.

Hitherto of the nature and kindes of the *Couenant* : Now let vs consider further of the conditions thereof.

SECTIO III.

Of the conditions of the Couenant betweene Sathan and the Witch.

These are interchangeable, as,
1 *What Sathan will doe for the Witch.*

2 *What the Witch must doe for Sathan.*

The ground of this *Couenant*, is in imitation of the Diuine Wisedome, who by this meanes reuealeth himselfe vnto man, and binde man vnto him ; and so in high scorne and despight of the Lord our God, by the same meanes doth Sathan indeuour

to withdraw man from God, to cōthrall man more desperately to his seruice.

And yet heerein *to deceive wretched man*; as by this outward ceremonie of the Couenant being in imitation of that diuine breeding in the minds of his Prosclites, an opinion of Sathans deitie, and so thereby auouching this subiection vnto him.

The Policies of Sathan in this Couenant is manifold.

1 As first, to make them beleue there is a kinde of *equitie* in the businesse, and so the rather to sticke to it, *the rather*, when his performance is present, their turnes serued, that which they are to performe, *to come, uncertaine, they may repent, or, Hell is but a Bugge-beare*: yet,

2 To *binde them more surely to his seruice hereby*, seeing in honestie they are to keepe touch with him, seeing he keepes with them; binding them heerein by that bond of ciuill honestie

He which Nature so much standeth
upon, and resteth in, thereby, though
confounding, yet also flattering the
same.

Note.

But hath not Sathan (I pray you)
in this Couenant with the Witch, a
further reach, *to deceive others also?*

Yea surely, and *that many wayes.*

As *first*, heereby hee would beare
the world in hand, that he is now so
at the *Witches commaund*, as that,
neyther may hee bee thought to
haue any power else, but what is li-
mited to her lusts, whereas indeede
hee doeth many things of himselfe,
and yet father them vpon the Witch,
to flatter her in her soueraignetic,
and hasten her to vengeance: yea,
exceedeth often the Commission,
which hee receiueth from her. And
though she would *haue* many times
the mischief undone and released, be-
cause shee is tormented by such
charmes, as Sathan teacheth, to
dissolue the Witch-craft, as to *burne*
some part of the thing bewitched, &c.
and no doubt is in like maner haun-
ted

ted with some *heart-pang*, and he of conscience, yet can shee not give the least ease to the partie afflicted.

Especially Sathan observing the nature of man to be prone to idolatry, his purpose heerein is to *draw the minde from God*, and settle it upon the *Witch*: As if Sathan were not Gods instrument to afflict man, but onelie the Witches servant to doe what shee please, and so the Witch and Satan in the Witch must bee adored and exalted above the Lord. Shee must be feared, rated, yea, sometimes shee must be innocently condemned, shee must be sought vnto, closed with, pacified with gifts &c.

SECTION III.

That which Sathan binds himselfe to doe for the *Witch*, is, To appeare vnto her in what forme shee pleaseth.

1 To *confirm* her conceited power.

2 To prevent that feare which might arise from more horrible apparition, and so to *nourish* in securitie.

Herein he *deceiveth diversly*:

1 As first, that *hee is no where present* but in these formes,

2 That *he is alwayes present* in these formes, whereas indeede he deludes oftentimes the senses hereby.

3 That accordingly to the multitude of formes, so are their many *Dinells*, that the Witch may the rather glorie in the multitude of these servants.

4 That the *Creatures of Almighty God*, which in themselves are good and serviceable for use, may be feared, and hated, yea adored, and respected as prelates of good or euill, as, when a *Have crosseth the way &c.* And so our right in the creature questioned: But especially, Sathans cunning in appearing in these formes even of familiar Creatures, which
if

1. Tim. 4.4

if they can hurt, *It is but onely the body:*

1 Is, both to *hide that speciall Tyrannie and crueltie* of his which he extendeth against the soule:

2 And to nourish this conceipt by these appearances, that his power is *limited by that creature*, and so not to bee feared, so to bee lightly regarded and despised of vs: as busying themselves about such trifles, as to keepe drinke from working, and whereas indeed vnder colour of these they prey vpon the soule, stirring vp to reuenge, coueteousnesse, vncleanesse, &c.

Yea overthrowing of Kingdomes, rooting out the Gospell: which that they may effect more securely when they are not espied and preuented, therefore they labour to occupie mens mindes in these base and sleight matters, that so they might not suspect, or prevent them in the other.

And doth not Satan notably delude the *Ignorant People*, That by this couenant with the Witch, to bee at her

her command, hee maketh the simple people belecue, *that he neuer comes but at the Witches sending* : And so both prouoketh by all meanes to curry fauour with the Witch, by entertainment, gifts; what not? whereby they become subiect, through this infidelity, to Satans power; As also *prepareth way* heereby to seeke to the *Witch for helpe*; and so is further ensnared to the danger of the soule.

Nay doth he not by submitting himselfe to base meanes : as by burning a spitte red hote, &c. whereby he seemes to bee remoued, herein also further deceiue the simple people : As *with-drawing* them from the holy meanes whereby they may bee releued, and causing them to rest in these *accursed and decessfull helpe*: which either do no good at all, or if they doe any, it is to doe a greater hurt.

SECTIO. V.

A second thing whereby Satan binds himselfe to the Witch, is to doe whatsoeuer the Witch shall command.

That is, to lie still when she lists to spare.

To runne and hurt when she is moued, where and how it pleaseth her lust.

And the more cunningly to conuey and execute this mischiefe, to shroud himselfe vnder any shape; yea to conuey the Witch vnder any shape, or forme, to the satisfying of her lusts, and yet to deceiue her more grossely therein.

SECTIO. VI.

Shall wee now consider a little how Satan deceiues by this subiection?

First, in that he pretends to bee at their command: he therby secures them as if their state were safe, they

they need feare no hurt from him, seeing he is at their becke.

Nay he thereby *Puffs them up with a conceit of some extraordinarie fauour with God* that giues them such power ouer Satan: Nay he further bewitcheth them that now *they are as Gods*; being able to command Satan, whom none can ouer-rule but the Lord:

And so *prouoketh to horrible blasphemie, and Idolatrie*, to aduance themselues in Gods steed; to saue life and to destroy it at pleasure: And therevpon inferres a further securitie of their estates; That they which can thus dispose of others estates, they are wise enough to secure their owne: Or at least, what need they more then to enioy this soueraignetic, to exercise this liberty, thus to satisfie their vtmost desires?

Note.

Hitherto serues *another sleight of Satan* herein: That being now at their command, he hath no power but from them: When they call he must runne, otherwise he quitcheth

H

not:

not: And hence ariseth this *delusion*, That seeing they know what's best for themselves, therefore they will bee sure to keepe him safe from hurting them.

And heere Satan hath *another trick* yet further to beguile them; namely, to *confine himselfe* as an Ape to his clog, to some *Box* or *Prison*, where he lies, as bound not to stir but when the Witch calleth, *he*, as his Goaler, must giue him libertie, whereas he still goes about like a roaring Lyon, stirring vp in the heart desires of *reuenge*, *conetousnesse*, &c. while he seemes to lie still from bodily harmes, and nourishing Pride and Infidelitie by this his fained bondage, and so hardening in security, while he ceaseth from outward hurts.

SECTION. VII.

AND doth he not also by this his fained subiection to the Witch deceive the Vnbeleuing world?

Yea

Yea certainly, and *that many* waies: As *First*, he with-draweth them from the *acknowledgement* of Gods Providence; who onely hath power to send these euill Angels to torment the wicked, and afflict his children, and so to rob God of his glorie herein, and to referre it to the Witch, as if Satan were onely at her dispose.

And for their further confusion heerein, he prouoketh them in reuenge of their wrongs, not to look into their sinnes, which cause the same, or to looke vp to God who onely can heale, because he giueth the wound: But to *crie out upon the Witch*, to harry her to the Iustice, to scratch, and practise against her, and so, many times, to shed innocent blood in accusing wrongfully: Or at the best, though the Law may bee satisfied, yet God is not glorified, nor themselues truely releiued, Seeing by vsing vnlawfull meanes for helpe, though the body may finde ease, yet the soule thereby is

more dangerously ensnared.

And hath not Satan *another dangerous fetch* in this subiection? That whereas many diseases come of naturall causes, which are well knowne to Satan, — though the simple people are vtterly ignorant thereof: Yet seeing the Witch in malice intends the hurt of her neighbour, and to this end sets Satan on worke: heerevpon it is concluded that all diseases proceeds from Sorcerie; and so heereby all sober and wise meanes are neglected to preserue health, the bridle is giuen to all ryot and excessse: and if any thing fall out, the Witch is blamed, and not our distempers.

Note.

SECTIO. VIII.

THUS we haue heard one part of the couenant, *What Satan must do for the Witch:*

Now let vs consider on the other side, *What the Witch must doe for him againe.*

The

The maine matter is, *that she must give her selfe vnto him bodie and soule.* But this is coloured, first, by the Time, he will not haue it presently; because yet she hath not made vp the measure of her sinne: And therein he deceiues her, that she may repent of her bargain, God may change her minde, &c. and so drownes in securitie.

And to this end he hath another colour, that is, the condition, if he performe faithfull seruice: And therefore he will of purpose faile her sometimes, that so she may hope her selfe free: yea he doth vsually leaue her, when Authority arrests, to bring her to confusion, that so now she may shame the deuill, as wee say, and so performe some hypocriticall repentance.

And yet for all this obserue, I pray you, his *Deepe nesse*. in making her sure.

Namely to preuent after repentance, or at least to deceiue thereby.

Note.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Ceremonies of the Covenant.

HE hath further diuerso ceremonies accompanying this covenant which tend very fearefully to the confirmation thereof.

And these are :

First, As the Lord hath a speciall Seale to bind his seruants vnto his obedience ; namely, the seale of Baptisme, *Rom. 4.* So when Satan hath once obtained this absolute promise of his Prentices, to yeeld themselves wholly to his deuotion, then his manner is, to set his seale vpon them, thereby to appropriate them vnto him.

And this is commonly some sure marke vpon some secret place of their bodies, which shall remaine sore and vnhealed vntill his next meeting with them, and then for afterwards proue euer insensible, howsoeuer it be pinched by any.

To

To assure them thereby, that as therein he could hurt or heale them, so all their ill and well-doing must depend wholly vpon him: And that the *Intollerable grieffe* they fee in that place, may both serue to *seale* vp vnto them their eternall damnation; And so to *awaken* and *giue* them no rest till the next meeting againe, that so they may hasten the vengeance that now they haue tasted of.

This shall appeare the better if wee consider the *next meeting*, and such *circumstances of place and actions*, that are performed therein.

SECTION. I

Of the Place where the Witch is summoned for further confirmation and binding of her to Satan.

When *Satan* the Prince of darkness that ruleth in the children of disobedience, hath once entangled this *Nauiue* within his snares, and set his *Private Marke* vpon her, thereby to bind her vnto him more surely, That she may bee yet further giuen

vp by the ſierce wrath of the Almighty to his power : he hath yet many other *Polities* to effect the ſame.

As firſt,

Of the cō-
vening of
Wiches
into the
Church.

She muſt bee *commended ſolemnly into the houſe of God*, there to make open testimony of her ſubiection vnto him, by renouncing all *former covenants* with the Lord.

And heere

Viſually, theſe things are performed in their order.

*In Dama-
nology.*

First, *Satan* blaſphemouſly occupying the Place whence the *holy Oracles* are deliuered, doth thence :

1 Appro-
bation of
the coue-
nant.

First, require of his *Proſelite* an acknowledgement of her covenant, cauſing her viſually in her owne perſon to repeat the forme thereof: *As I N. do here acknowledge, that vpon ſuch condition I haue giuen my ſelfe vnto Satan to bee diſpoſed of him at his pleaſure: And*

2 Kiffing
of backe-
parts.

Secondly, when this acknowledgement is made, in testimonyall of this ſubiection, *Satan* offers his *back-parts* to bee kiſſed of his vaſſall.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, this being done, he then delivers vnto his *Proselyte*, and so to the rest (for many are conuened at this meeting) *the Rules of his Art*, instructing them in the manner of *hurting and helping*, & acquainting them with such *medicines and poysons* as are vsuall herevnto.

3 Information in the rules and mysteries of his Art.

Fourthly, *Taking also account of the proceedings* of his other Schollers, and so approuing or condemnaing accordingly.

4 Accounting for profite.

Fifthly, for their further confirmation, he yet enioynes them *another ceremonie*: Namely, to *compassse about the Fount diuers times*, there solemnely to *Renounce the Trinitie*, especially *their saluation by Iesus Christ*, and in token thereof to *disclaime their Baptisme*.

5 Renouncing Baptisme.

Sixthly, and in further token of their subiection vnto Satan in yeelding vp themselves wholly vnto his deuotion, behold yet *another ceremony* heere vsuall is performed: namely, to *let themselves bloud* in some apparant place of the body, yeelding the same

6 Sacrificing of their bloud,

7 Carnall
and fami-
liar con-
uerſing
with them.

ſame to be *sucked by Satan*, as a ſa-
crifice vnto him, and teſtifying there-
by the full *ſubiectiō* of their *lines*
and *ſoules* to his deuotion.

Laſtly, to gratifie them ſomewhat
for this their dutifull ſervice, it plea-
ſeth their new Maſter oftentimes to
offer himſelfe familiarly vnto them,
to *dally and lye with them*, in token of
their more neere *coniunction*, and as it
were *marriage* vnto him.

*Theſe are vſually the ceremonies
wherby Satan binds his Proſelites to keep
conenant with him.*

And his *Policies* heerein are mani-
fold: both in regard of the *Witches*
themſelues, as alſo in regard of *others*
that ſhall take notice thereof.

Concerning the Witches.

His Policie in conuening them in-
to the Church is :

Satans po-
licies here-
in 1 in re-
ſpect of
Witches.

1. Partly, to procure in them a
conceit of the *lawfulneſſe of the buſi-
neſſe* (as being done in ſo holy a
place) thereby to make them ſecure
in continuing therein.

2 As also to encourage the rather to hold out by reason of *the company where-with they meete*, ready to hearten by presence and example.

3 And doth not Satan by this convening them into the house of God, and there presenting himselfe vnto them, procure in their minds a conceit of his Deitie and soueraigne Power, that so they may yet better conceiue of their dealing with him, and more willingly performe all covenants, seeing as God he requires nothing but his due, as God he will performe with them to the full, and therefore they must not flinch from him.

4 And surely if wee shall looke vp vnto the *ouer-ruling hand of God* heerein, in giuing Satan his enemy leaue to *Prophane the place of his worship*, and thus to appeare there vnto his Proselytes for their further condemnation: May not the Lord have these ends herein in respect of these *Witches*?

5 That here they may receiue the punishment of *their grosse hypocrisie, and prophannesse,*

prophaneneſſe for their former abuſe of Gods holy ordinances, and bodily ſervice, lip-labour, &c. where they committed the ſin.

2 That here they may be haſtened to the participating of this puniſhment, by being prouoked to fearefull blaſphemy, and renouncing of that God whom formerly they ſerued, and ſo might bee more iuſtly ſubiected to the power of Satan.

SECTION II.

And may wee not heere learne many profitable things?

Uſes here-
in to the
Saints.

1 Propha-
neſſe re-
proued.

2 Super-
ſtition cō-
demned.

Doth not our gracious God tender ſome light vnto vs out of this darkeneſſe? Yea ſurely.

1 Our Prophanenes is reſproued, that abuſe and defile the houſe of God with our bodily ſervice, & vaine thoughts and ſpeeches, rather like a company of deuils, then the Saints of God.

2 Our ſuperſtition is condemned, in aſcribing holineſſe and perfection to the place of Gods Worſhip, as if the place did ſanctifie our ſervice, or ſheild vs from danger: as if we were free from Satan

Satan when once wee haue got the Church over our backs: As if no prayers were available but what were offered vp here. Doth not Satan hereby take away the benefite of *primate prayer* which indeed is the life and touch-stone of the *publike*? Doth he not prouoke vs hereby to rob God of his glorie, in ascribing that vnto the place, which is proper onely to his *Maiesty*? Doth he not utterly frustrate & preuent all *spirituall worship of the heart*, as if the performing of a little lip-labour in the house of God would serue the turne; wee need not stand vpon any inward touch or feeling, it shal suffice that we haue offered vp the sacrifice of our lips before the Lord. Surely when I consider the *practise of the time*, namely, when we come to the house of God which is appointed for *publicke prayer* to be performed jointly by the *whole Congregation*, we then fall to *mumbling our private deuotions*, yea when the publick Exercises are in hand, so that for the present we neither can ioine with the, nay rather indeed do disturbe & giue
offen ce

3 Private praying in publique exercises taxed.

Customary and for-
mall wor-
ſhip repro-
ued.

offence to the Congregation, in not
conſenting with them, mee thinke
euen *Satans Proſelites* may heere con-
demne vs, who cary themſelues more
regularly in the houſe of God to
ſerue the deuill, then wee here to the
ſeruice of God: Theſe wretches, I
warrant you, are kept from ſleeping,
they ſpare not *their bloud* to pleaſe the
deuill, they are contented to ſubmit
themſelues to any baſe office heere-
vnto: Nothing can keep vs waking,
not though *Ieſus Chriſt* bee crucified
among vs daily, though we are parta-
kers of his bloud, yet wee will not kiſſe
the Son of Righteouſneſſe; we cannot ſo
much as ſhed a teare in testimony of
our renouncing of ſinne and Satan;
whereas theſe wretches ſpare not
their deereſt bloud to ſhew their ho-
mage vnto Satan.

an Inſtruci-
on to wal-
in great
feare in
Gods
houſe.

4 And are we not hereby taught,
now to feare our ſelues moſt, when we
are before the Lord, in his Sanctuarie,
becauſe Satan will now be one with
vs, both to hinder vs in the ſeruice of
God that we ſhall not profite, or elſe to
puffe

puffe vs with *Pride*, as if wee had *deserved much* heereby : and then to *accuse vs of presumption*, that so hee may *drive vs to despaire*.

Surely, seeing wee cannot be free from *Sathans snares*, neither the house of God wil protect vs, nor our owne houses can shield vs, but Sathan wil be closing to rob God of his glorie, and vs of the comfort of any *publique duty* ; shall not this send vs to the *searching of the heart* ? shall it not teach vs to *worship God in spirit* : that so Sathan may not bee acquainted with what we are about, and so may not interrupt vs, or if hee guesse at our purposes, may be yet confounded, in that our hearts are best knowne to the Lord?

It is our comfort unspeakable before our God, that hereby wee desire to *worship him in truth*, because, as our hearts witnesse with the *truth* of our endeouours, so doe they also *witnesse for God against vs*, the *imperfection* of them: that the Lord may be *justified when he iudgeth*, *Psal. 51. 4. 5.*

I

That

2 To search
& subdue
the heart
to worship
God in
spirit.

That Sathan may be preuented, and confounded, by this *iudging of our selues*, that heereby wee may be daily *prouoked to perfection*: by labouring to be found in *Christ*, not hauing our owne righteousnesse, and so may grow vppe in him to perfect holinesse, *Philip. 3. 13.*

3 Publike worship to be tried by the heart.

To recant vs from the loue of the world.

1 Reproueth pompous & carnall decking of god his house.

Shall not this teach vs to *trie our publike worship* by this touch-stone of the heart, and not the place? Shall it not *meane vs from the loue of this world*: seeing no place so holy, no *meanes* so sacred, but by Sathans policie they may be abused? Shall it not prouoke vs to *hunger after our dissolution*, that so we may freely and continually glorifie our GOD in his blessed kingdome?

Doeth not this condemne that *pompous and carnall decking of the house of God*, rather to please the eie, then affect the heart, rather as a Pallace for the god of this world to reuel in, and prey vpon new-fangled and silly soules, then a place of *spirituall worship*, for the great GOD of Heaven
and

and Earth?

Certainely, when I obserue some occupying the place of Gods wor-
shippe : and thence deliuering vnto
Gods people *Chasse in stead of Wheat,*
nay sometimes *poysen in lieu of whole-*
some foode, making merchandise of the
word of God &c. may I not con-
clude, that *these* are the *diuells factors,*
bartering their owne, and their peo-
ples soules vnto him, for a litle, *vaine*
credite, and for a few shekells of sil-
uer, and morsels of bread? heerein
farre worse then the diuell himsel-
fe, that whereas he meanes plaine dea-
ling, to drawe them to damnation :
these notwithstanding pretend to
shew them a nearer way to Heauen, pro-
miting libertie, when themselves are *slaves*
to corruption, and so nouzling in se-
curitie, and excluding repentance, do
thereby cary their people in a *dream*
vnto hell, 1.Pet.2.19.20.

And when I consider on the other
side, that *faithfull teachers,* who la-
bour by *enforcing the Lawe,* to bring
the people to a *sight of their sinnes,* and

I 2

2 Here
reproued
carnall &
merchant-
like teach-
ing.

1.Pet.2.2.
Ezech.13.

Note.

Faithfull
teaching
iustified.

so

Mat. 11. 28

so to a denyall of themselves, that they may hunger after Christ Iesus: being loaden with the burthen of their finnes: That such, I say, are notwithstanding traduced, as *Preachers of damnation*, no better then *Satans har-bengers*, to drine silly soules through despaire into the very snare and pitte of destruction.

Me thinks I obserue heere, a farre more dangerous practise of Sathan, then this, with these *Novices*, to renouice their *Baptisme*, euen to cause the people of God vitterly to reiect the true means of their saluation, namely Christ Iesus.

Gal. 3. 24.

In that he will not suffer them to see, what neede they haue of him, by humbling them with the *Law*, that so they might bee forced out of themselves, to relie wholely on his sacrifice for the pardon of their finnes. Is there not more hope of the saluation euen of these *Witches*, that are thus kept sensible of their wofull estate, either by the smart of their *prinie match*, or by such continuall tampering with them

them, sometimes by *vgly apparitions*, to terrifie them, eftsloones to keepe them watchfull by continuall employments. Is there not, I say, more hope euen of the recouerie of such, then of many thousands in the world, who are lulled asleepe in securitie, and fatted vp, without all sense of danger, euen to vtter destruction?

Desperate
estate af
secure
ones.

Oh that we were wise to vnderstand these things, to *Trie the spirites*, and choose the good and perfect way. Is not the *Prophet a snare vpon Mispath?* and profound to deceiue? Is it not iust with God, that because wee haue not receiued the trueth, therefore to giue vs vp to strong delusions to beleene lies, 2. Thess. 2. 11. 12.

Well, this we may learne, by this impudencie of Sathan, in abusing the place of Gods worship: and drawing his Profelites hither for their further confirmation in their subiection vnto him.

And are we not yet further taught hereby, to make a profession to our God of our subiection to him, and that publicly,

Instructio
to profess
Christ pub
likely.
1. Pet 3. 15

Damned
crue ta-
xed.

State-chri-
stians con-
demned.

likely, when wee shall be called here-
unto further by the *magistrate*, to giue
an account of our *hope*, or by the *Min-
ister* to approue our profiting by the
word; or by our *Christian brother*, to
confirm him therein? nay, ought we
not, to stop the mouthes of the wic-
ked, by acknowledging our soue-
raigne Lord the great God of heaven
and earth: seeing the wicked are not
ashamed to honour their master the
diuel: glorying in this, that they are
the damned crue? &c. Shall not euen
these silly deceiued soules, rise vp in
iudgement against such *monsters*, that
are drawne to that through feare, or
ignorance, or hope of present release,
seeing these *wittingly* and *maliciously*,
as it were *desie* God: & with an high
hand, blaspheme, and treade vnder
foot, *the blood of the couenant*, acknow-
ledging willingly, and with great
applause, their subiection to Satan?
Nay, shall not our *Politike* and *State-
christians*, bee condemned by these
poore and base creatures, who vpon
necessitie, and through faire promi-
ses

ses onely are brought to this subiection?

Surely, when I obserue, the wisdom of the flesh in many great & mightie of the world, that eyther come to the house of God, only to receive honor, & to maintaine credit, and outward esteem; or else, to hedge in some profit and suck some aduantage hereby; or else rather, to honour the word by their presence (for this is vsually the best end) then to be humbled and reformed thereby, rather, I say, to controule the ordinaunces of the mightie God, then to be brought in subiection vnder the power thereof: may I not conclude, that heerein they rather publish their homage unto Satan, then testifie any obedience vnto the Lord? Are not these the very stratagems of Satan, to ensnare vnstable soules, by causing them thus to abase the word, thus to peruert the holie ends therof, are not the wicked hereby iustly given up to the illusions of Satan, for the profaning of Gods ordinance? do they not by these abuses,

As rather
seruing
the diuell
then God.
Note.

testifie their *obeisance vnto the Diuill*, while they pretēd the honor of god, doe they not in seeking their owne honor, abase that which belongs to the Lord, approue themselues to be imps of that *king of Feare*, who in all things seeketh to robbe God of his glorie.

Authority
about and
cōtrary to
the word,
proued.

And what else may wee deeme of that *high mysterie of carnall wisdom* chalenging *Preheminnence* ouer the word of God, in determining *Lawes* besides, or contrary to it, *confining & suiting* it to it *crooked Rules*; *binding and loosing* it, for the satisfying of it lusts. Is not this a *plaine badge* of of that *man of sinne*, that *sonne of perdition*? Is not this an apparant euidence of it *subiection* to Satan? And if wee shall scanne the mystery of that *sublimated policie*: that nowadayes, he is not a wise man, who is not a seruant vnto men, submitting himselfe to be new *moulded & fashioned according to the lust of his Patron*. This blasphemously chalēging him as his proper creature; & the creature reioicing

Absolute
subiection
to man cō
demned.

as in his *soveraigne* creator, conforming heart and hand simply to his deuotions: May we not see Satan here *aduanced as god of this world* in the children of disobedience? May we not conclude, that such *absolute subiection* as is giuen vnto man, is wholly taken from God, and giuen to the Diuell?

And what may wee deeme of the common *Idolatrie* of all sorts? One makes the *wedge of golde his hope*: Another makes his mistris the *soveraigne* of his heart: this, makes his belly his god, the other *sacrifices to his net, &c.* Are not all these (in effect) sacrificers vnto the Diuell? Is not subiection and homage performed vnto him, euen in them all?

What shall we thinke of the *generall and ordinarie seruice of God* in these dayes; the most feare him with their Lippes, but their hearts are far from him: the best vsually serue him but by halves, they cannot be Saints, God must beare with the in some sin; they must *live*, & therefore they must strain a little: they are but *flesh and blood*, & they do

Diuers
Idolatries
of the
world re-
proued.

do what they can, God must be mercifull to them in this &c. Do they not in all these, shew themselues seruants to him, whom yet they obey, euen the prince of darkenes, the great deceiuer of their soules?

As the homage to Sathan.

Is not Satan the lord of their *hearts*, while they serue God but with their *lips*? & doth he not hereby hold their *hearts* faster bound vnto him, in that hee giueth way to their *bodily seruice*; nay, will he not haue their *tongues* also at his deuotion, at a pinch, to *curs*e the same God whom they seeme to *blesse*, or to *slaunder their brethren*, and *condemne the of hypocrisie*, because they labor to serue God in spirit & truth?

Iac. 3 3 4.

Hypocrits condēned

And is not Sathans cunning the more dangerous, in that he is content to *hold the wicked but by one string*? Is not their state more dāgerous, that while they seem to haue escaped the *pollutions of the world*, & to make a *faire shew in the flesh*; as if they were good Christians, *glorious sepulchres*, yet eyther inwardly they are full of *rotten bones*, or else *one dead sue* will be sufficient

2. Pet 2 20
Gala. 6 13

Matth. 23.

cient to corrupt all the ointment of the
Apothecarie, easily may Satan reco-
uer his full possession againe: euen by
reason of that one traitor, which they
shall nourish in their bosomes: Shall
he not reenter with *seuen worse spirits*,
and so the later end of that man shall be
worse then the beginning : The dog shall
returne to his vomite: and the swine vnto
the mire, of which he was cleansed, and
so become twice dead, and pluckt vp by
the roots: euen two-fold more the child of
perdition, then euer he was before?

O that wee were wise to discern
our selues whose we are ! and whom
we serue ! how long shall we halts be-
tweene two opinions ? If God be Lord,
deseruing all seruice at our hands, in-
abling vs by his spirit, to offer vp our
bodies and soules, as a reasonable seruice
vnto him: (& what more reasonable
then to giue him *his owne*, that hath
bought it so dearely.) If his yoke be ea-
sie to those that will take it vp, and
his commaundements not grieuous,
to those that will endeavour the per-
formance thereof.

Eccle. 10. 1

Luk 11. 20

2. Pet. 2. 22
Iude 12.

Mat. 23. 15

Rom. 12. 1

Mat. 11. 29

If

- If hee bee contented to accept according to that which wee haue, not requiring what he giue vs not. If he vouchsafe the *Will* inſteed of the *Deed*: If hee that giues *Will*, will giue the *Deed* alſo, that wee may ſerue him in *Truth*, though wee cannot be perfect: That the ſenſe of our imperfection, may ſtill ſend vs vnto the Fountaine Chriſt Ieſus, that ſo from him wee may ſtill draw forth waters to eternall life, being daily ſonnd in him, not hauling our owne righteousneſſe, that ſo through him wee may daily make our requests *Maniſeſt* at the throne of Grace: That we may be carefull in nothing, nor fearefull of any thing: Caſting our care vpon God, becauſe hee careth for vs, and committing our ſelues in well-doing into the hands of our faithfull Creator, ſtill forgetting that which is behind, that wee may haſten to that which is before, for the price of our high calling in Ieſus. Who may not trie himſelfe hereby whether he be in the faith or not? Who will not daily ſtrive and endeauour
2. Col. 3. 12
- Phil. 2. 13
- Phil. 3.
- Phil. 4. 6.
1. Pet. 5. 7.
1. Pet. 7. 13
- Phil. 3. 13.

endeavour to make himselfe thus manifest vnto God and to his owne conscience? If hee that is *in Christ* must be a new creature; so new that all old things must be abolished, because hee that abids in the flesh cannot please God, *Rom. 8.* And if wee nourish but one knowne sinne wee are guiltie of all: If wee must haue respect vnto all Gods commandments, desirous in all things to please our blessed God, *Not caring for the flesh, to satisfie the lusts thereof:* Will it any thing auaille vs to plead *Flesh and Bloud*? If there be but one thing wanting, will all the rest any whit auaille vs? If Christ Iesus be not thus vs in, *That the bodie is dead to sinne, but the Spirit is life for righteousness sake;* Are we any better for all our formall righteousnesse then very Reprobates, the very slaues of Satan to whom yet wee do obey, to whom we there performe most acceptable seruice, when wee doe thinke it sufficient to serue God according to the flesh, either by halves, for a season, &c.

Let

2. Cor. 5. 10.

2. Cor. 5. 17.

1am. 2. 11.

Psal. 119.

Heb. 13. 18

Rom. 13.

14.

Lue. 18. 35

2. Cor. 13. 5

Rom. 8.

2. Cor. 13. 5

Triall of
ſinceritie.

Let this ſerue for our *Triall* heere-
in, and let vs giue our hearts to ob-
ſerue heere further matters:

Doe wee thinke that Sathan in
tampering thus with *Witches*, enten-
deth onely, eyther their owne *harm*,
or elſe, by them to hurt onely the *bo-
dies* of others?

No ſurely, as his principall end is,
by all meanes to *diſhonour God*, and
diſcouer his malice, and rage againſt
the Almighty, ſo doth hee expreſſe
his hatred againſt God, in *deſtroying
the Creature*, and in the Creature that
which moſt reſembleth God. And
therefore he not onely aimeth at the
Diuine ſoule, but by all meanes labo-
reth the *generall confuſion of mankind*:
that ſo (if it were poſſible) he might
robbe God of his glory, in ſauing a-
ny; you ſee how hee ſpared not our
very *Sauour himſelfe*, the *head of his
Church*, and will he not attempt (if it
may be) the deſtruction of all the
members? And doth he not proſecute
this his deſigne, in the other Cere-
monies, whereby he obligeth theſe miſe-

Mat. 4. 5. 6

7

miserable wretches yet faster vnto him? For, what else doth that other practise of his ayme at, in *taking account of his vassals*, and *informing* them in the *mysterie* of his *damnable trade*: rewarding them accordingly as their paynes hath beene, and enabling them hereby to commit further mischief?

As hereby he blasphemously *imitates* the *Offices of that great Iudge and mightie Saviour*: *instructing* them as a *Prophet* in their seuerall dueties, *censuring* them as a *Supream Iudge* and *soueraigne*, according to their exploits.

As their *high priest* enioying the *sacrifice of their blood*, as a pledge and bond of their allegiance, and satisfaction for their failings: So doth he hereby also more desperately insnare their soules: As,

1 Arresting them hereby wholly to stand to his *verdict*, & so to make a *mocke* of the *day of Christs coming*.

2 *Deceasing* them vnder pretence of these *naturall medicines*, as if it were
by

Vse of the ceremony of accounting with his *Prose-lites*.

1 Sathan herein blasphemously imitates God, vsurpeth the offices of Christ.

How the Witches are deceived hereby.

Note.

by vertue of them, not by anie Cunnant with him, that such effects followed.

3 And binding them hereby surely to him, by his familiar & carefull dealing with them, in furnishing them with all meanes, to become maisters of their desires.

4 Puffing them vp with conceit of extraordinary skill in Natures secrets, & so with a vain imaginatiō to be as gods, through such rare knowledge and great power : thereby lulling them in security: that so they may hasten their damnation. Thus are the Jewes ensnared thereby. But may not this his policie extend it selfe also vnto others?

Conuictiō
of idle mi-
nisters
hereby.

Esay 56.11

Yea surely; Behold (saith reverend Latimer) The diuell is a more careful and painefull Dioclesian in his charge then many of our idle and Idole Pastours are in theirs. Satan is neuer idle, he is alwayes going about to destroy the soules of men: These sleepeie dogs lie still in their kennells, fattening themselves with the fleece, & leauing the flocke to be deuoured of the wolfe.

2 *Satan* is alwaies resident vpon his charge to keepe the same in his clawes: These leave the Flocke, and attend the Courts of Princes, or their Hounds and Hawlkes, or worse: as for the Flock it may sink or swimme; Better farre to bee such ones Dogges or Horses then to haue their soules committed vnto them.

3 *Satan* he will take account how his Schollers do profite, he will see that the non proficient shall bee sneaped, and the painefull encouraged: These by their euill example corrupt the Flocke, discourage those that are forward and zealous, encouraging those that liue at ease in Syon, and will eate any flye, as peaceable men, quiet neighbours, wise and discrete subiects, &c.

4 *Satan* will not cease to informe his Profelites further in the Mysteries of their Trade, that so they may bee more skilfull and profitable in his seruice; These complaine, that the people haue too much knowledge; they labour rather to keepe them in ignorance,

Note.

Jud. 16. 24.

rance, and to *darken the light* by their *prophane handling thereof*, that so they may plucke out the spirituall eyes of their people, and so to leade them about with them, like *blind Sampson*, to sport with their follies, and gaine by their infirmities.

Thus shall Satans vigilancie condemne the sleepinesse; and carelesseesse of carnall Pastors.

But this is not all that may bee gathered out of this Ceremony.

Stumbling
blocke to
the separation.

1 May not this bee a *stumbling blocke* to the *Separation*, to renounce our Assemblies, when Witches, yea the deuill and all, can Lord it therein?

Stumbling
blocke to
the Familist and
Anabaptist.

2 May not this be an occasion to *despise the holy Ordinances of God, the Word, Baptisme, &c.* seeing they are thus prophaned by these cursed miscreants, and so in seeking to runne from God, or rather from the deuill abusing these things, even to runne to him, with the *Anabaptist and Familist*, for *Reuelations and Enthusiasmes*.

If now wee shall take a further view of that *other ceremonie* in causing his Proselyte to *compasse the Font*, and there to *Renounce her Baptisme*: as heerein he intends to harden her heart the more, by this blasphemous disclaiming of the Seale of her salvation, and so to bind her more firme vnto him; so hath he also *disvers Fetches* heerein to deceiue others.

As *First*, to cause *Ignorant and unstable soules*, to rest in the *necessitie of the outward Seale*.

As 1 To *fearre damnation* if they want it, which gaue occasion to that blasphemous and sacrilegious intrusion of *Midwives* to the performance of that ceremonie in a case of necessity.

2 To presume of *certainty of salvation* vpon the *hauing of the Seale*; as if outward Baptisme made a Christian, and nothing else, and so to open a gappe to all profanenesse.

3 And so by building salvation vpon the outward Elements and meanes; thereby to imply an *uncer-*

Policie in renouncing the outward Seale.

1 In causing the ignorant to rest therein.

To build
ſaluation
vpon viſi-
ble means.

tainety, and ſaying thereof vpon the want of outward meanes: As if vpon extremitie, wee ſhould bee enforced to deny our profeſſion, therefore we ſhould bee deprived of our ſaluation, if by perſecution wee ſhould bee driuen from the outward meanes, as the Word, Sacraments: therefore alſo our hope of ſafety were gone. And hence

4 Erecting an *Anti-chriſtian* viſibilitie, as if *no Church*; where *no publicke libertie of the Meanes*: That onely the *True Church* where the *Forme of Religion* is kept a foote, howſoever the power thereof bee therein denied.

Thus doth Satan deceiue by this Ceremonie of Renouncing Baptiſme.

Uſe of the
ſacrifice of
bloud.

And doth he not alſo notoriously beguile vnſtable ſoules by that *other ceremonie*, In cauſing his *Proſelites* to confirme her ſubiection by *venting of her bloud* and offering it vp vnto him as a *Sacrament* of her loyalty, and entire deuotion vnto him?

Yea ſurely, he may pretend here-
by

by Thankfulnesse in the *Witch* that thinks nothing too deere for him.

To the *Witch*.

He may intend hereby the prophaning of the bloud of *Christ*, as if her owne bloud should seale vp her faithfulnessse and pledge her zeale to encrease his Kingdome.

He may hereby make her more desperate and greedie to shed the bloud of others in reuenge of her owne.

He may heereby prepare her by this continuall issue of bloud, causing paine and waste of the bodie, to hasten her owne destruction by accusing of her selfe, &c.

But his intent is also to condemne the world: That will not afford a good word for *Christ*, not endure a filipp for him, much lesse insist vnto bloud in so good a cause. As also to scorne and condemn the Manhood of the world that consists onely in this, to shedde their bloud in reuenge of their owne quarrels, or for the defence of their friends, *A Witch* will do as much to please the deuill: *A Witch* will not spare her bloud in her M^r. quarrell.

Vse to the world of condemnation.

Of de-
ceit; & He-
retickes.

Papiſts
herein de-
ceiued.

And ſo to deceiue the world: As firſt Heretickes, that if they iuſtifie it with their bloud the cauſe is good; ſo ſay the Papiſts, ſo boated the Ancient Heretickes.

Secondly, ſeeing theſe *Witches* are adored as Gods, in the hearts of godleſſe people, therefore if they ſpare not their owne bloud, may they not be prodigall of the bloud of others? This is one ground of all that *cruel murdering of infants, of friends, of enemies; yea bathing themſelues in the bloud of Princes; They (for the moſt part) are prodigall of their owne bloud, yea they offer it vp willingly vnto Satan, to preuaile by this meanes in their wicked purpoſes, and muſt they not gratifie him with continuall ſhedding of bloud? muſt they not ſatiſfie their owne bloud by pouring out the bloud of the greateſt, that ſo thereby they may make way for Generall conuulſions, and massacres of all ſorts.*

Thirdly, nay who will not ſeeke to imitate theſe ghottly Fathers, nay indeed who can chooſe but follow them; ei-
ther

ther they will *cozen and disapoint their followers*, and so through discontent and despaire will driue them to *Butcher themselues*; or else by partaking with them in their deuilish plots, they will draw them within the *compasse of Authoritie*, that so their blood may recompense their offenses.

Practise of
Papists.

If now for every drop of blood which the *Witch* shall shed, she may *gaine so many soules to the deuill*, or *take away life from so many others*, Is not her blood deere bought?

Looke to this you that seeke to these *Proctors for the deuill*, you that betray the glory of your God in seeking helpe of Sathan: behold the Lord will giue you vp, and remember that which followeth.

You shall haue the honour to *kisse the devils back-parts*, and so hath the *Witch*: The baser and vnschemelier the homage is, the more it binds, *Reason being turned upside downe* cannot iudge otherwise thereof: The more vnseemly the more it binds, as

Vse of kissing
Satan's back-
parts.

The glorie
of Popiſh
Religion is
ſhame.

agreeable to fleſh, that delights in filthineſſe, it is juſt with God to giue vp to ſuch ſlauiſh baſeneſſe, becauſe his ſeruiſe being moſt pure and holy, is reiected. Looke vpon *Poperie* the nurse of *Witch-craft*, moſt glorious in her greateſt libertie to the fleſh, in the groſſeſt filthineſſe thereof commending horrible uncleanneſſe not to bee named, as if delighted in kiſſing *Satans* backe-parts: Thus doth *Satan* recompence his beſt ſchollers.

That we may preuent this, learne we to *Regard the knowledge of God*, to increaſe therein, to make conſcience of praſtiſe as wee know, ſo ſhall we not bee giuen vp to ſuch monſtrous wickedneſſe, *Rom. i. 28. 29. 30.*

OF Incu-
bi & ſuc-
cumbi.

As for that *Private familiaritie* which *Satan* hath with the *Witch*, in conuerſing with, and carnall knowledge of her body, whether this be performed really, or by ſome colluſion, it matters not: I dare not ſimply deny but that *Satan* may haue this dealing with her, as being able to aſſume a dead bodie that is not yet corrupted,
and

and so by his *spirituall qualitie* so farre to *enline* the same, as that, though not by any *seed therein*, because it appears that it *purgeth* out together with other humours, immediately vpon the dissolution, yet by some other *seed, stollen from a liuing body* (to which I rather agree, because it is confessed that such seed is vsually very cold) he may pearce the body of the *Witch*.

And further also so *affect* the same, as through the *diuine iustice* to procure some *monstrous birth*, either through *mixture with the seed of the woman*, or else (which I rather incline vnto) he may by his skill, through *Wind* or other *pestilent humours*, so affect the body of the *Witch* as that it shall *swell*, and *encrease*, as in a *True Generation*, yea at the time of the birth, shall bee *subiect to paine* and such *trauell* as is vsual to women in such case, and then in the time of the breaking open of the wombe may *foist* in some *Infant stollen* else where, or *deuide* the eyes of the

How Satan may haue carnall copulation with Witches, and of the effects thereof.

the beholders with ſome *Imps* of his owne, in the ſhape of a child; or with ſome dead childe taken vp and enliued to the purpoſe: Which things are eaſie for him to doe, thereby as to giue teſtimonie of ſecret acquaintance, ſo to deceiue the *Witch* with her new *Darling*, which likely ſhall bee but a *babie* of a day old, ſo to encrease withall her ſorrow, and yet eaſe of the trouble, which is happily the deſire of ſuch monſters, that ſo they may be free to the ſatiffying of his, and their owne inſatiable luſts.

This (I ſay) howſoener it may bee granted, yet I cannot ſee but all this may bee done, as well as others of as great conſequence, *men* by *deluſion* and *imagination*; And yet both to one end, euen to deceiue the *Witch*, and Others.

Touching the Witch, ſhe is hereby *deceiued many waies*: As

The *Witch*
how decei-
ued, here-
by.

1 She is fed with ſhadowes in ſteed of ſubſtance, with cold and dead delights, in ſteed of reall contentment of the fleſh.

2 She

2 She is put to a great deale of paine and torment in the *bearing* and *birth*: and in the issue, either some *Monster* or *Abortive* is brought forth to encrease her sorrow, and procure *Horror* and *Despaire*.

3 This *disappointment* of her lust, *enrageth* and *encreaseth* the *fire*, and so prouoketh to further mischief for the *satisfying* thereof.

4 So is she faster bound vnto *Satan* for the *satisfying* of her lusts; and for the gratifying of her Maister, still put vppon new mischiefes, that so at length she may make vp her measure.

Thus is the *Witch* deceived by this *familiaritie* with *Satan*: And *Is* not this also prone a *snare* vnto others? *Ten* surely.

This *conuersing* of *Satan* with the *Witch*, hath beene the ground of all these *Conceits* of *Fairies*, &c. whereby the *Papists* kept the ignorant in awe.

And is not the Lord robbed *beereby* of the *glorie* of his *iustice*, who punisheth *Adulterie* sometimes with *strange*

How o-
thers are
deceived.

God robbed of the glorie of his iustice.

strange and monstrous births, That because by this familiaritie with Satan some such monsters are est-soones brought forth, therefore all such effects are restrained to this cause: either some Witches brat is foisted in, &c. or else caused by Witch-craft, &c. Thus is the Lord robbed of the power of his iustice, when his immediate hand is ascribed vnto Satan.

CHAP. VII.

Of Diuers other meanes whereby Satan confirms his Profelites in their conenant with him.

BESIDES these former Ceremonies and familiaritie, mentioned before, Satan hath other meanes also, as occasion serues, and their dispositions futable, to keepe his Nouices from reuolting and starting from him. For there is no question, but notwithstanding all this former making sure, yet some occasion will

will be offered to *startle these Witches*, and so to procure *some remorse* for the bargain.

Occasions
of repen-
ting of the
bargaine.

1 Eyther some *outward affliction*, or their owne present case, beeing likely miserable, suffering much want, &c. may breed *discontent*, and so *Repentance* of the bargain.

2 Or else, the Lord may *awaken the conscience* by the power of the word, and so confound this desperate match; or Sathan himselfe may of purpose *faile his pretended mischiefe*, leauing her for a season, or not doing according to her commaund, therby to prepare her by this *qualme* to eternall vengeance.

Wherein, lest shee should now grow altogether melancholie, and so submit her selfe indeed to the true meanes to vndoe her bargain.

Obserue I pray you how Sathan bestirreth himselfe.

First, in this case, he will not stick to *delude her with proffers of gold*, and *daintie fare*, graunting her opportu-
nitie

How Sa-
than dea-
leth here
in.

1 making
glorious
proffers.

nitie, to satisfie her lusts, where shee likes, as her age and disposition is, hanging on *kindnesse vpon kindnesse* vnder her; fitting her with musicke and carnal delights; flattering and crowding most basely into them according to their more stirring and generous disposition.

2 Vsing
strange
terroures.

If by these meanes hee cannot yet make them sure, but that the *sting of conscience* doth still stagger, and challenge the bargaine; then he discouereth him in another fashion.

1 Not onely keeping them shorter, that they may fawne vpon him, but threatening to discouer them, that so they may vndergo the punishment of the law.

2 Yea further also withdrawing himselfe from them, and so refusing to be at their checke; yea crossing them in their desires, and contradicting or exceeding their commands.

3 If this will not preuaile, then he causeth them to renue their homage by yielding their blood, to bee sucked of him, which hee will not faile now more freely to drawe out, euen to fainting

fainting and extreame pining of his
staggering proselite, and *appearing fur-*
ther unto them in most fearefull and ugly
shape, thereby to hold them in with
 feare, yea, not sticking sometimes to
threaten with present death, by tearing
 them in peeces, scorching them with
 flaming flashes, &c. and all this to
 let them see *what they are like to trust*
to: that so euen through despaire,
 they may rest content with their bar-
 gain, vpon hope that their *torments*
 may be yet deferred, or at least vpon
 necessitie to please their cruell mai-
 ster, and so resolute to make the best
 of a badde market, and to take their
pleasure while they may. : or at least to
 prepare way heereby for their disco-
 uerie, as being weary of his seruice,
 and greedie of further employment:
 It:visually falling out in such cases,
 that when by these terrors of Satan,
 these silly soutes shal be *brought to de-*
spaire,

The horrour of their Conscience
 will not let them be at rest : but ob-
 scurely euen now wil not faile to vse
 often

Fearful
 Appariti-
 ons.

Note.

often meanes of their discovery, either by voluntarily coming to the parties afflicted, to be scratched of them, or confessing themselves in generall guiltie, of such and such things, and by their diligence about the distressed parties, and often enquirie concerning them, or else by their faint and sottish excuses of themselves. By such like meanes, I say, they will not obscurely detect themselves, through the guilt of their conscience, and to hasten hereby their deserved vengeance.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the diuers kindes of Witch-craft, where especially of Good and Badde Witches, and that the Good Witch is the most dangerous and powerful.

Two kindes
of Witch-
craft.

THere are two Principall kindes of Witch-craft.

Namely, *Diuining*, whereby strange things are revealed, eyther, past, present, or to come, by the *stages of the Diuell*.

Or

Or *working*, which is employed in the practise and reall working of strange things or wonders.

Concerning the former of these, my purpose is so far to speake thereof at this time, as may concerne the Discoverie of the *Good Witch*: who specially triumphs in this power of Divination, and *coniecturing of unknowne and hidden things*.

1 And therefore, first let vs consider, *By what means Sathan may give notice of unknowne things*.

2 *How far hee can proceede herein.*

That Sathan can discern (in some measure) *things past*; and such as are *to come*, is appavent.

1 Because he is *acquainted with the prophecies of the word*, and so stealeth out of them many secrets, concerning things to come.

2 Sathan being exquisitely skillfull in the knowledge of naturall things, as of the influence of starres, constitutions of men, the kindes, and vertues of plants, rootes, hearbs, &c. may out of this experience give a

L

pro-

How Sath knoweth things to come, and how farre. By acquaintance with the Scriptures.

By skill in Nature.

By skill in Nature.

probable guesse, at *events* of things, out of the certainty of their causes.

By his presence in most places.

3 The presence of *Sathan* and the euill *Angells*, in most places, and communicating their knowledge together, where-through they are acquainted with the *secret consultations* of *Princes*, may giue also furtherance to this knowlege of things to come, as hereby being able to inform their *Agents* hereof, who acquainting by this means, the world withall gaine this reputation, to foretell things to come.

By his power in putting euill purposes into the minde.

4 Adde we hereunto, the power of *Satan*, in putting into mens minds, wicked counsels and purposes: which he discerning to be apprehended, & resolu'd on, doth thereby acquaint his *Proctors* herewith, and so they become to foretell of the same.

By his nimblenes & agilitie.

5 Consider we the agility of *Satan*s nature, wherby being able to conuay himself in a trice from place to place, hee comes by this meanes to the notice of many strange and hidden things to the vulgar and ignorant, and so communicates them, to serue his

his turne, to his Profelites and Creatures.

6 Especially consider we, that Satan being Gods instrument to execute his iudgements in the world. hath therefore euen from the Lord reuealed vnto him many things ; as the place, time, and manner, how such things should be done : which Sathan (being no blab) can publish to serue his turne, so farre as shall tend to the triall of the Church, and stumbling of the vnbeleeuing world: thus he came to reuale vnto Saul his end, as being informed thereof by the Lord : who had taken his good Spirit from Saul, & left him to Sathan, and so informed Satan in the meanes to execute his wrath vpon him, 1. Sam. chapter 18. verses 20. 27.

Thus may Satan attaine to some knowledge of things to come.

If we would know how farre :

1 Surely, wee are to vnderstand, that to the Lord only belongeth this absolute prerogative, as to know things to come certainly, &c.

By diuine
revelation

M. Perkins

How God
knoweth
things to
come, and
how Satan

2 In *The nature of the things themselves, without respect to their causes and signes.*

But Sathan onely knoweth them probably, and by their *signes & causes.*

This ground being laid, we may hence gather, that the *good Witches* being informed by Satan, know no further then their Tutor, that is, *probably, doubtfully, and deceitfully*: and therefore must needs deceiue themselves and others.

This shal appeare the rather, if we consider the meanes, whereby they attaine to this knowledge: which being no ordinance of God, to reueale secrets, nor any *instinct of Nature* yeelding directly such effects: it must needs follow, That the knowledge contriued there-from, proceedeth from Satans *cunning* shrowding his familiaritie and intelligence vnder the rule of these creatures, that so it may not be discerned to come from him, but rather from the prediction of the *Rule of Nature*: as also, if it prooue doubtfull and contrary: *yes*

Sathan

Satans credite may be saned : seeing he can possit it off to the vncertainery of the Creatures, or some accident altering the former prediction.

It being most certaine, that as the knowledge of *Satan of himselfe*, is at the best doubtful & coniecturall in many things : so it becomes hereby much more intricate and deceitfull, when it is shrowded vnder the maske of *Natures infolded varietie*.

What this *varietie of Nature* is, appears by the *ancient practise of the heathen*, among whom, by these & such like means *Satan* raigned as the vnknowne God.

These were the *Flights of Birds*.

2 The *Intrailes of beasts*.

3 The *observation of the Stars and those celestiaall bodies*, *Esay 44*.

4 *Dreames*, *Dan. 4*.

5 *Lotteries*, *Hest. 3*.

Of all which we may thus conclude, That seeing 1 these were not ordained constantly to fore-tell things to come, 2 neyther haue any naturall propertie inherent in them, yeelding

ſuch knowledge, or any likelihood thereto: neither indeed was it neceſſarie that men ſhould be acquainted with what is afterward, otherwiſe then may concerne their Saluation: ſeeing the word is ſufficient for this: therefore it followeth neceſſarily:

1 That theſe are but Satans *clouds* to *conceale* his immediate and dangerous Couenants with men.

2 That by theſe Satan withdraws men from *embracing of the word*.

3 That for *the contempt of the word*, the Lord in iuſtice giues vp to be *deceiued* by theſe, ſo farre forth, as not only to *reſt* in theſe predictions, and ſo by the *vn certainty* thereof to be *confounded* thereby: but as if ſo be the reaſon of this vn certainty, and fayling in the ſucceſſe of theſe predictions, proceeded rather from *want of our obſequiouſnes*, and diligence in attending theſe predictions, then of anie reall improbability and abſurdity in them: hereby Satan maketh way for his further aduancing in our hearts about all that is called God, by procuring

1. Theſſ. 2.

11. 12

Note.

curing vs to a more base subiection and bondage to the *Laws of the Creatures*, toying vs with a more painefull studie and inquisition into the *bookes of the Creatures*. And so prouoking vs to a *worship of the Creature*, by confidence therein, aboue the Creator blessed for euermore; And so in the Creature to worshippinge the Diuell especially:

And that;

1 By *obeying his counsell*, in leading vs to know, what concernes vs not.

2 By *using his meanes*, for the compassing of this knowledge.

3 And by *resting still in the meanes*, though yet they doe deceiue vs.

4 *Embracing his intelligence*, clouded vnder the vaile of naturall causes.

6 *Referring the successe of things*, not to the providence of God, but to the power of sata, ordering the same therby.

For our further information herein, examine we in few words these kinds in particular, that so the vanitie of
L 4 them,

Diuinatiō
by flight
of Birds
condēned.

Diuinatiō
by entrails
of beasts
wicked.

Mat. 16.2.

3.

them, as they are vsed, in Witchcraft, may the more liuely appeare to vs.

First, concerning the *flight of Birds*, and the *noise* they make in the same; this, as it is plainly condemned in *Deut. 18. 10. & 11.* so is there great reason hereof, seeing by no *ordinance of God*, or *secret of Nature*, the flying *high or lowe*, on the *right hand*, or on the *left*, the diuersitie of *noise &c.* can prognosticate of things to come.

As for the *entrailes of beasts*, *Ezech. 21. 11.* whereby *Nebuchadnezzar* is resolued in a doubtfull case, whether to attempt first; eyther the *Jewes*, or *Amonites*: this also is a plaine colour of Satans deceit, cōiecturing hereby, because neither by vertue of *Creatures*, nor by any speciall *ordinance of God* afterward, haue these *Inwards* of the *Creatures* any such power cōferred into them, to fore-tell things to come. Indeed, there is some *prediction* naturally arising out of *observation of the seasons & alterations of weather*, accruing to the *Phisition, Mariner, & Husbandman*. And this according to that order,

order, God hath set in nature, from the beginning : but this is only *probable*, as to guesse of faire or foule wether. Which, though they allow *some predictions* by these Creatures, yet are they no warrant for others, that are *not ordained of God thereto*.

And therefore, whereas it is ordinarie to diuine of future things, by some such like, as by *finding a peece of iron*, signifying good lucke, but if *silver* be found, then it is euill; to haue a *Hare crosse the way*; to haue the *salt fall towards him &c.* these hauing no such vertue from Nature and diuine ordination, it must needs follow, that they are *diabolical*, or at least *superstitious*, & no way warrantable. Concerning *diuination by Stars*, the matter seemes more difficult.

For although the word seemeth to condemne the same, *Deut. 18. 10. 11.* according to the iudgement of the best *Diuines*, who though they differ about the *Notation* of the word, yet they agree all in this, that *diuination by Stars* is directly forbidden : And the

Predictions
by what
creatures
vnlawfull.

Diuination
by Starres
vnlawfull
Reason.

Esay 47 13
14
Dan. 2. 2.

the Scriptures alſo in allotting the ſame Punishment to the *ſtarre-gazer*, as to the *Magician*, doe confirme the ſame. Yet hath this ſkill gained great authoritie and account in the world, and doth much deceive the followers thereof: And *that* for theſe *reſpects*.

Obiect. I.

First, becauſe the *Starres* are cauſes of many things beere below, and therefore it may ſeeme lawful to conclude and coniecture from ſuch cauſes.

Anſw.

And ſurely if they were particular cauſes of theſe lower things, I ſee not but wee might coniecture ſome what in particular from them: If theſe *Starres* had power to communicate the knowledge thereof in particular vnto vs, Or if it were needfull that wee ſhould know ſuch particular euents, Or there were no other meanes to communicate what is neceſſarie vnto vs: But Seeing 1. the *Starres* are onely generall cauſes of things in the world, and that not certaine and infallible, but variable and ſubordinate, to the will of the Creator, who can for his Churches

Reasons
Why.

Churches good, alter their particular effects. 2. Seeing they are no ordinance of God to reveale such things vnto vs, as hauing no vertue from their generall influence to dispose and determine of particulars. 3. Seeing it is so needfull wee should know of such particulars, any otherwise then the Word doth supply: And if this bee sufficient what neede wee other? It must needs follow that these predictions are vnlawfull. 4. As reiected of the Lord, and therefore proceeding from the denill. 5. As presuming to fore-tell particular euents of things, which onely belong vnto the all-seeing and most wise God.

2 If it be alleaged, that *what is fore-told by Astrologie, vsually fals out true*, and therefore why may we not be informed hence?

Obiect. 2.

We answer, 1. That though it fell out true, yet were we not to enquire from hence, seeing the Word forbiddeth the vse of such meanes.

Ans.

2 That things *fals out true in particular* proceeds not fro the necessary influence

ence

Note.

ence of the heauely bodies, but from the *cunning* of that infernall ſpirit, who ſupplieth by his knowledge, what is vncertain in that Art, *Inſinuating* himſelfe into the *minde* of the *Stargazer*, being now puffed vp with his knowledge, and deſiring ſucceſſe therein, to ſatiſſie his pride, what art cannot make good, he yet deſireth may be accompliſhed. And ſo is giue vp to Satan in a iuſt puniſhment of this his preſumption, to be *leſſoned* by him in ſuch further *Euents*: and yet moſt *fearfully* to be *deceined* by him to, as ſhrowding his diuellish inſpirations vnder the cloake of that otherwiſe lawfull knowledge.

For not to deny that, which the *evidence* of things doth auouch in this caſe:

Aſtronomy
how
far lawfull

True it is, that the *Sunne* and the *Moone* were created for *ſignes*, *Genetiſi* 1.14. and ſo, ſo farre as they are ordained for *ſignes*, namely, to *diſtinguiſh Times and Seasons*, as *Summer, Winter, Spring &c.* *Alterations of weathers* in generall, they are to be obſerved

serued of vs: but, that hence we may gather any demonstration for the knowledge of particulars, to fall out in the world: seeing their grounds are vncertain, and the meere fictions of mans braine, exalting himselfe heerein in his *Pride* and *Curiositie*, about all that is called God. It must needs follow, that this is but a cloake of Sathans forgerie, and not any *Art* allowable from the Lord.

That the grounds are vncertaine and most deceitfull, is apparent.

Grounds
vncertain.
Reason.

1 First, Because the Rules of this Art haue no Foundation in Experience: Seeing both the position of the heauens, and the course of the *Starres* is mutable, and therefore can be no Rule of certayne and immutable grounds (such as the Principles of Art must be.)

2 And secondly, there can be no certaine Rules giuen of those things, which are not knowne: Now, who knoweth the particular estate of all the *Starres*? or if he know them, is there any yet able to discern the particular
virtues

vertues of them, ſeeing there influences in the Aire, and vpon the earth, are confuſed and vncertaine?

Note.

3 But the ſpeciall *Reason* of the vnlawfulneſſe of this *Art*, is *because it requireth confidence in the ſame*, nay in the *Author* thereof; They muſt beleene he can reſolue them: otherwiſe if he come *doubting of his Abilitie*, or in way of *tempting him*, he cannot helpe him. Now in common vnderſtanding if the *Diviner* bring the thing to paſſe, here muſt needs be more then *Art*; For he that is Maſter of a lawfull *Art*, can worke by his *Rules*, whether a man beleene he can or no: And therefore it neceſſarily followeth, that this *Art* is *Diabolicall*, as requiring that ſervice which is due onely to *God*, and ſo thereby extending the bondage of the ſoule, as is apparant by the *Rules* and *Confessions* of the *Chaldeans* themſelves.

Obiect. 3.

If here it ſhall be *queſtioned* how *Moses* and *Daniel* can then be ſaid to haue ſkill in all the *wiſedome of Egyptians and Chaldeans*, *Act. 7. 22. Dan. 1. 17*

The

The *Answer* is plaine, either they might haue skill so far as was lawfull, or though they vnderstood the myserie of these deuillish Arts, yet it was not to practise, but rather to condemn the same, and so to dehort from the studie thereof.

Well, let this *lesson Students*, that they be not bewitched with the glory & skil which this *Art* pretendeth.

Let it aduice vs not to run to *Finger-singers*, to recover things lost.

Let it admonish vs that it is deuillish to observe the *Signe* for letting of blood, whose ground is meere superstitious and diabolicall, seeing the ground is a meere *Figment*, namely; that there is a *Zodiacke* and *twelve Signes* therein, being a device of *Poetrie* and vaine *Philosophie*, nature yeelding no such *Rarum*, or *Bulle*, &c. as they foolishly imagine.

And the *Device* confounds it selfe, as is plaine by the absurd relation and proportion betwene the *Rule* and the thing ruled, as that the *Airc* should rule in the cold and moist parts

Answ.

Vse to Students.

To all Christians

To Physicians and Chirurgeons: no Zodiack nor Signes. Letting of blood by obseruation of the Signe condemned.

parts, when ſhee is in hot and dry Signes, whereas rather when it is in hot Signes, it ſhould rule the hot parts and ſo contrarie.

So that now the *Learned Phyſician* hath diſclaimed this *Bug-bears*, and therefore if it preuaile, it rather proceeds from our *ſtrong imagination*, and *Gods diuine Juſtice*, in puniſhing our *inſidelitie*, then from any power in that *Poeticall Fiction*.

Obſeruation of daies and times condemned.

4 Let this alſo reforme in *That ſuperſtitious obſervation of daies and times*, as if ſome were *luckie* and *ſucceſſefull*, others *enill* and *vnluckie*.

Wherein if the ſucceſſe anſwert our conceipt, it proceedeth not from the *Order in Nature*, or *Rules of Art*, but from *Diabolicall confidence*, and *Diuine Juſtice*, giuing vp to be deceiued with our owne counſels, and ſo by degrees, to grow further in league and bondage vnto Satan.

Obſeruation of dreames, how lawfull and vnlawfull.

Now concerning *prediction by dreames*, though it muſt needes bee granted that this was one of *Gods Ordinances* to reueale his will vnto his

his seruents, as *Numb. 12.6. Iob. 33. 18. Math. 1.20.2.13.19. Gen. 37.7.9. & 41.25. Dan. 9. &c.* Yet hath Satan cunningly imitated God euen in this point also, to deceiue his *Profelites* by Dreames and Visions, and so thereby to enable them to fore-tell things to come; as appeareth, *Dent. 13.3. Ier. 23.25.*

The *Maistry* will bee how wee shall discerne and *distinguish betweene these Dreames*: To this end

Let vs take notice that as there are *Three sorts of dreames*:

1 Such as proceed *immediately from the Lord*, as those before, and therefore called *Diuine*.

2 *Naturall dreames*, proceeding from naturall causes: 1. As thoughts of the minde: 2. Affections of the heart; 3. Or constitution of the bodie, according to which suitably seuerall dreames do follow: To *Cholericke* persons dreames of *Warres*, to *Phelegmaticke* of *Waters*, *Fearfull* dreames to *Melancholicke* persons, &c.

How to
discerne
betweene
Diuine &
Diabolical
Dreames.
3 kind of
dreames.
1 Diuine.
2 Natural.

1 From
Complexion.

M

And

From con-
dition of
sinne.

Diaboli-
call.

2 And so also by these Dreames may we coniecture of *the finnes of the heart*: because what we conceiue or practise in the day, will be corruptly dreamed of in the night, to make vs more inexcusable.

3 Diuellish Dreames framed in the braine by Satan; answerable to our desires, as appeareth not onely by the practise of the *Gentiles*, who receiued their answers by Dreames, but also by the practise of *Heresikes*, as the *Maniches*, *Anabaptists*, *Familiists*, &c. who haue beene confirmed in their diuellish errours, by Reuelations and Dreames.

Thus, as heereby it is apparant, there are diuers kindes of Dreames: so may wee also for our *Instruction*, obserue many *liuely differences* betweene *Diuine* and *Satanicall* Dreames. As,

First, *diuine* Dreames concerne Generall and Necessarie things to bee knowne, as the comming of *Christ*, *Reuealing of Antichrist*, &c. but those from Sathan, are either of
turi-

curious, or triuiall and vaine matters, eyther not fit, or worthie to be knowne.

If it shall be said, That the *Sybilles Satans prophets* spake of these things: the answer is,

1 That so farre as they spake of them, they had their information from Satan, who being acquainted with the *prophecies*, did informe his disciples accordingly:

2 Yet so, as that neyther could he acquaint them with any *distinct or cleare knowledge thereof*: but rather onely in a confused and darke manner, whereby they might rather *stumble, then informe others* to beleue the same, neyther did his prophets *loue and affect the things that were reuealed*, but rather were constrained to publish so much, as might make the times inexcusable, and so had no power to benefit others thereby.

But in Diuine Dreames the case is cleane contrarie, for in this place heere is vouchsafed vnto vs, both a verie *cleare* and

How the Sybilles spake of Christ.

Diffrence betweene Diuine & Diabollicall prophecies of Christ.

Note.

manifest reuelation of such things as concerne the good of the Church.

2 *The minde of Gods seruants are affected and subdued to beleue the same.*

Act. 13.

3 *And they are enabled to communicate so farre vnto others, as that so many as are ordained to saluation shall giue credit and obedience therevnto: And the rather,*

Because these Diuine Dreames are not onely agreeable vnto the blessed Word, and so safely to bee beleeued, whereas Satanicall Dreames, as they are diuerse, or contrary to the Word, so they labour especially to withdraw from obedience therevnto.

4 *But especially, whereas the end of Satans Enthusiasmes is to set vp Idolatry, and nourish all Atheisme and securitie, Dem. 13. On the contrarie, Diuine Dreames aime onely at the True worship of God, and further the doctrine and obedience of the Gospell.*

5 *And heere wee are wisely also to distinguish of the Times, For seeing*

ing now we haue the *Gospel sufficient to reueale the will of God*, therefore we are not in these daies to *build vpon Dreames*; so that howsoeuer they were *ordinary before* and *under the Law*, yet now if any shall rest herein, and expect resolution heereby, wee are to conclude that it is rather a *Satanicall illusion* then any *warning from the Lord*, and therefore at no hand to be heeded of vs.

No diuine dreames now to be expected.

1. Tim. 3. 17.

As touching *Dimination by Lots*, heerein also wee had need to bee informed, the rather because this *De-lusion* is common and preuailing with the ignorant sort, to abuse the same to wicked ends, and so therein to offer sacrifice to the deuill: And therefore,

Examina-
tion of di-
mination
by Lots.

Though there may bee some law-
full vse heereof, as in *Ciuill Occasi-
ons*, to

Ciuill
Lots law-
full.

Diuide Lands, *discede controuersies* in a case of importance and necessity, *Iosh. 14. 2. Acts 1. 26. &c.* so the *Name of God* bee called vpon, and his *provi-
dence* attended, and obeyed in the

Sporting
Lots vn-
lawfull.

successfe thereof. Yet neither are wee allowed to vse *Lots in iest*, in triuiall and vnnecessarie meanes, as to *set vp Bangrouts*, to further *Plantations*, &c. by rayfing summes of money thereby, seeing this may bee obtained by other meanes; Much lesse in *Gaming*, to sport our selues hereby.

Diuining
Lots vn-
lawfull.

Especially wee are heere to beware of such Lottery as tends to resolve *doubtfull things*, or fore-know things to come, either by *opening a Booke*, *casting a Die*, to declare good or bad successfe; seeing this both implies a *secret beleefe*, that such a feat can do it, and so is a worshipping of the deuill, &c. seeing by no secret propertie to that meanes such things are effected, it must needs follow that it is but Satans colour, to hide his familiarity with the wicked.

Hitherto of *Diuination by true creatures*. And doth not Satan also de-
ceiue by *forged meanes*?

Yea certainly, as first by *answe-
ring*

ring in the shape of a dead man. Example hereof wee haue in that answere vnto *Saul*, where Satan deludes the *King* with the appearance of *Samuels* person, when indeed it was onely the cunning of Satan, resembling and counterfeiting the same: As is manifest; First

Because the Lord had denyed to answer *Saul* by ordinarie lawfull meanes, and therefore would not endure to haue *Samuel* raysted vp to answer him extraordinarily: *Luke 16.*

2 The Bodies and soules of the Saints departed are in the hands of God resting from their labours, and therefore Satan could not haue power to fetch the soule from heauen, though he might preuaile to raise the bodie frō the earth, which yet I see no reason for, seeing the body also must rest; at least frō Satans power? And would *Samuel*, think you, suffer *Saul* to adore him? Surely it is the deuill that seekes honour and homage from men, as for the Saints, they strue to giue all power and honor vnto God, *Act. 10.*

M 4

Renel.

Of Satans deceit by answering in the shape of a dead man
1. Sam. 28.

That the apparition vnto *Saul* was Diabolicall, & not reall *Samuel.*
Reu. 14. 12.

Reu. 22. 8. 9. Adde heerevnto that true *Samuel* would haue reprov'd *Saul* for running to *Witches*, hee would haue exhorted him to repentance.

Answ. to
obiections

1 And therefore, though the *Word* call him *Samuel*, yet this was according to that, which seemed to delude *Saul*.

2 And though *Saul* might bee told by the *Appearance* what should befall him, yet might this bee done by *Satan*, as being either acquainted by the *Lord* with his purpose heerein, or coniecturing by *Sauls* case what was like to come to him for his disobedience to *God*.

Confuta-
tion of
walking
Spirits.

As for that which the *Church of Rome* doates concerning the walking of dead men, howsoever the *Lord* gaue power vnto his *Prophets* to raise the dead, yet neither had this *Witch* any such power, neither was the case necessarie why it should be at this time, neither needed *Satan* to vse this meanes, seeing he might doe the

the feat, as well by himselfe counterfeiting the *shape* and person of *Samuel*: Neither may *extraordinarie* and *miraculous working*, vpon speciall occasion, bee traduced to warrant the ordinarie walking of persons after their deaths, whose *soules*, the *Holy Ghost* witnesseth to bee at rest, and can their *bodies* walke without their *soules*?

Indeed when the Lord was either to plant or restore a Church out of its ruine and desolation, wee finde in the Word this power of raising from the dead to haue bene exercised profitably; and therefore seeing now there was no such cause for this miraculous worke, it followeth to bee the delusion of Satan, and not the finger of God.

But here me thinkes I heere some reply that if this were but a collusion of Satan blinding and deceiuing *Saul*, why might he not also deceiue the *Witch*, as pretending to bee raised vp by her, that she had power of him, when it might bee

Note what Miracles vied.

Obiect.

bee but some iugling trick to bleare her eyes; she raised vp no deuill in *Samuels likenesse*, but rather was meerely deluded with a conceit heereof.

Answ.

Surely, howsoever the Patrones of Witch-craft would gladly thus cōclude to condemne the truth of the Word, that there are *Witches*, which worke by *Familiar spirits*; yet doth the *circumstance of the Historie* plainly confound them: Howsoever they also imply further, that the *Witch* might suborne some man or woman in the likenesse of *Samuel* to give this answer: seeing no *meere humane understanding* could attaine to that knowledge, And therefore it necessarily followeth, that the *Witch*, by *vertue of the covenant with Satan*, raised him vp; He by his power and skill *counterfeited Samuel* at an ynick, by his experience and office was able to acquaint him with Gods will, and so as an instrument of *Divine vengeance* to hasten him to his destruction.

And

And as Satan thus foretells things by meanes, eyther true or counterfeited : so doth hee also *Diuine without meanes*, either *possessing* those that are his oracles, *Acts* the sixteene chapter and sixteene verse : or inspiring them by *ouward obsession* with his will and counsell, whereby they become *counterfeit prophets*, and reuealers of things to come ; such as were the *Sybills*, &c.

Of Satans fore-telling without meanes By possession.

Obsession

Of all which wee are to make this vse: 1 As to iudge wisely of the power and manifold cunning of Sathan, 2 So to consider of the *preiounesse of the soule*, for which Satan takes such paines, becomes such a drudge, &c. and to prevent the Diuell by our care and diligence, not so much for the bodie and the meate that perisheth, but for the poore soule, that it may be saued euerlastingly.

Vses hercof.

3 Lastly, seeing Sathan by these Inspirations and Exorcismes deceiueth the simple and vnsstable soules, causing them to beleue that such tran-

Differéce
betweene
diabolicall
Trances
& the gift
of Pro-
phetic.

trances and inspirations are from God; therefore learne we to *distinguish betweene Diabolicall Revelations, and the true gift of Prophecie*, which God in Trances reuealeth vnto his seruants.

As first, *Divine Trances* may bee where the soule for a time is *seuered from the bodie*, 2. Cor. 12. 2. But in these *Diabolicall* though the senses may bee bound, or benumbed for a time, yet the soule is neuer seuered from the body, because this is a worke miraculous to take the soule out of the body, and revnite it again.

2 In *Divine Trances* the pourses and faculties of soule and bodie though their operations cease for a time, yet *remaine sound and perfect*; but in *Satanicall Extasies*, the parties being cast into phrensies and madnesse, the very *faculties of nature are impaired*, and so distempered as that they seldome recover the right vse againe: At the best, they cary some skarre of Satan to their graues; whereas the Saints receiue

receiue a further measure of Illumination, and encrease of grace in all their powers and faculties:

3 *Divine trances* do alwayes tend to the good of the Church, confirmation of the Gospel, and aduancement of Pietie, *Acts* 10. 11. those of Sathan to the contrary.

And thus farre of Witch-craft by Diuination.

CHAP. IX.

Of witch-craft consisting in Operation.

CONsider we now of *Witch-craft in operation*: which really worketh strange things.

This is done, first, by *Enchantment*; namely, when by some *Charms* wonderous workes are wrought.

Which is not onely expressely forbidden, *Deuter.* chapter 18. verse 11. but

Of enchantment, and it vnlawfulnessse, is proued by the effects.

but is also manifest by the things wrought hereby. As,

- 1 *Raising of Storms.*
- 2 *Poysoning of the aire.*
- 3 *Blasting of Corne.*
- 4 *Killing of Cattel.*
- 5 *Breeding strange torments in the bodies of men.*

6 *Casting out of Dinells, &c.*

All which, and such like, workes belonging to the *diuine power*, & *iustice*, If therefore they shall be imitated, or in any measure effected, by the *creature*; It is a plaine *vsurpation* of the *diuine office*, and a flat peruerſion & disgracing of the *diuine Providence*, as being accomplished by *indirect meanes*.

Note.

Now, that these, and such, are the effects of *Witch-craft*,

a By the word.

It is not onely apparant by the *Confession* of *Witches* themselves: but further cleared by the *testimonie* of the word; who ascribeth this power vnto the *Charmer*, *Eccles. 10. 11.* where the Originall yeelds thus: If the *Serpent* bite before he be charmed, what profit hath the maister of the tongue thereby, that

that is the *Charmer*? signifying therein, that if the *Charmer* come in time, he might prevent by his charme, the Serpents stinging.

And what else (I pray you) doth *Balaams* words implic, when being crossed by the power and mercie of God, hee is forced to confesse, that *ther is no sorcery against Iacob, nor sooth saying against Israel*: Doeth hee not therein acknowledge, That where-as hee was hired by King *Balaac* by some charme to hurt Gods People, (as being by Trade no better then a Coniurer, though in the reputation of the ignorant and superstitious people hee was esteemed a *Prophet*) his *Charmes* could not preuaile, the Lord disappointed him.

Nu. 23. 13.

And surely, if wee should consider the nature of a Charme, it will evidently appeare, that it is but a colourable and counterfeit meanes, vnder which *Sathan* shrowdeth his power and malice to diuine withall, and so to destroy both bodie and soule.

3 By the nature of a Charme.

Seeing

A charme,
what.

Seeing a *Charme* is no other then a *ſpell* conſiſting of ſtrange words, wherein is pretended ſome ſecret efficacy, to bring forth ſome extraordinarie works. It neceſſarily followeth, 1 that by the very nature of the words, and 2 quality of the parties that uſe them, they are no better then Sathans cloaks to copuey his miſchiefes more cloſely, for the endangering of the ſoule.

Words of
charmes,
either ob-
ſcure &
barbarous

The words are either barbarous & vnknowne, as were ſuch, which in times of Ignorance and Infidelitie were uſed. And that theſe could work no ſuch effect, it appeareth:

1 because this was no ordinance of God to this end, as hauing neither any power thereto by right of creation, or by any new inſtitution, and gift from God: That they haue no power by vertue of creation, it is manifeſt, 1 because words are but ſounds, and ſo paſſe into the aire, without any further effect.

2 If they had power to hurt, or do good, it muſt needes be by ſome conſi-
guitie and preſence with the thing it
works vpon; & therefore ſeeing theſe
words

words are spoken concerning *parties* and *things absent*, and farre distant, and therefore they haue no power, as is pretended.

And if *some words* should be effectuell of themselues : why then not all *words* of all sorts, tending to blessing or cursing: but this is presumed, that onely words *proceeding from such cunning men and women*, are auailable; and therefore it is not the words themselues, but some other secret *Magickall compact* with such persons that effect the same.

If it be replied, that these wordes haue *signification*, and happily be vnderstood of the parties that vse them reciprocally : Yet seeing they haue in themselues no further vse then for what they signifie, and though they be vnderstoode, as the *charmes* are now, as *being of knowne names*, and yet still can they not of themselues further auayle, then to the *Ends* they were appoynted. And therefore it followeth, that they are no better then *Signes and Watch-words*

Obiect.

Answ.

Or blasphemous knowne charmes.

to Satan to worke his wonders by.

For though the name of *the Trinitie and Sacrament*, serue to that end they were appoynted, namely, to nourish the soule: yet to effect wonders by these, seeing it is contrary to *their Institution, &c.* that blessing of God especially accompanying them, it followeth, that when they are abused to other ends, as in *charmes &c.* they are the *diuells sacraments*, to effect his trickes, by vertue of the *compact* betweene the witch and him: whereby he seemes to be bound and compelled to serue hir turn, the rather hereby to colour the wickednesse, as if now it were done by the power of God, resembled in these words, and not by the *illusion & cunning* of Satan.

Imagination reiected.

As for the *power of Imagination* in this case, which is pretended to be the occasiō of those strange effects; surely, though it cannot be denyed, but that our *imaginatiō may hurt our selves* yet that the *imagination of the Witch* should hurt others, or that these words proceeding from her conceit, should

should so preuaile on the bodies and minds of such as are asfarre off, it is contrary to reason, & common sense.

And therefore, though it be conceited, that the *Witch* by her looks may effect these things: or hauing some poisonous qualitie in them, to infect the ayre; so the bodies of men, though this be a meere dotage, fitter for such bedlams, then to be corrected by any sound Iudgement: yet, how can this hurt those which are absent?

Neither wil it further this dotage, that either *Iacobs* sheep, by looking vpon the rodde speckled and partie-coloured, brought forth the like: seeing this was an especiall worke of God, to blesse *Iacob*, not any inherent vertue in the rods, or the eies of the sheep, bicause heere was som likelihood in nature hereto.

Much lesse shal that preuaile, that the *Basiliske* kills with her sight; and the wolfe taketh away the voice of such as he sodainely meeteth withall, seeing, as there is no ground of experience concerning these things, but onelie a common receiued error:

Infectious
looks dis-
claimed,

Obiection
of *Iacobs*
sheepe an-
swered.

2 Obiection
of the
Basiliske
and Wolfe
answered.

so; if any such thing be, it may proceede from some force in Nature incident to those creatures, as the *Basiliske* being a *poysinous substance*, may infect the ayre, and so take away life, or else from some sodaine astonishment in such as vunexpectedly meete with them, causing strange alteration in the minde by feare and so effecting such strange things.

Obiect. 3.

Answ.

But they alledge further, if Enchanters can stay by their Charms the stinging of Serpents, then certainly there is some force in these words.

Vnto which we answer, That the power proceedeth not from any vertue in the wordes, but by the *presence of Satan through compact with the Charmer*, as the word is plaine, ioynd sometimes very cunningly with the diuell, seeing no other, although he vse the same words, can effect the like things.

Obiect. 4.

Of the parties.

If it be said, this is, because he hath not the *same faith*: this discovers the roots of bitterness, and argueth them plaine.

plainly to be Diabolicall: as being both the *bond* of the *Covenant*, whereby Satan is tied to the *Witch*: he doth all on this condition, that hee is acknowledged as her god, shee must *trust in him*, resigne vp her selfe wholly to his pleasure.

As also by this bond, the *Witch* tieth her *Profelites* to her dispose: shee can doe nothing for them, vnlesse they beleue in her, and so she enthrall-eth their soules, while she pretends good to their bodies.

This will yet appeare more euident, if we consider the *qualitie* of the best and most colourable *charmes*, that are vsed to this end: Namely, *words of holy Scripture*: which seeing they haue their vertue not from him that uttereth them, much lesse from the power of the words in themselves, but from the alone efficacie of the Spirit of God, annexed by GODS promise heereunto, when the word is vsed as his ordinance: seeing therefore this is no ordinance of God to such ends, & therefore can not proceede from the

Of Scrip-
ture char-

operation of the good Spirit of God: it followes necessarily, that it is the power of satan, shrouded vnder these formes of speech, especially, seeing it is not vsed *to the conuersion of sinners*, which is the right end; but to wicked or vnnecessarie purposes, as *raising of diuells, killing of creatures, infecting of the aire, &c.*

Word how
effectual.

Hebr. 4. 2

And seeing the word is onely effectual, not by reason of the sound, or letter thereof, but when it is *1 con-
ceiued in the minde*, *2 receiued with
reuerence*, *3 treasured in the me-
morie*, *4 and mingled with faith in
the heart*: seeing it is muttered in
these charmes; *1 without understand-
ing*, as being in an vnknowne tongue,
2 without faith, and *3 to wicked pur-
poses*.

Note.

It must needes be some Satanicall colour to conceale desperat wickednes. And so, though it be not abused of all so far forth, that it may include them within the compasse of such charmes, which haue entred into this certayne league with Sathan:

ye

yet seeing for want of conscionable vnderstanding, and obedience thereunto, it is *made no better then a charme to the common sort*: therefore, as herein they bewray themselves in generall to be yet held vnder Satans bondage, so are they heereby both subiect the rather to the power of witch craft, not onelie to be obnoxious to the hurts thereof, in their bodies & goods, &c. but especially to be *ensnared with the Mystery thereof*, vpon any occasion to become *nonices & factors in this diuellsish trade*: it being iust with the glorious Lord, to giue vp such as will not obey the truth, to the efficacy and depth of these strong delusions, not only to be deceiued themselves, but to become Sathans chiefe *Schoolemaisters* to deceiue others.

The like may be concluded of such other means whereby *Witches* vse to performe their *Charmes*.

As *making of Characters, Images, and Signes in Wax, or Clay, & framing of Circles, vsing of Amulets, Exorcismes*; an ordinarie Practize of

Word commonly made a charme.

Characters, Images, &c. condemned. Rome.

the Apostata Church, coniuring thereby their *Creame, Salt, Spittle, by Water, Oyle, Palmes, &c.* vſing of the *Name of Ieſus* with ſuch often repetitions and *Croſſes* annexed. All which, & ſuch like, being no *ſecret operation of Nature, nor ordinance of God* to ſuch ends : What other can they be, but the *Viſors of Satan*, whereby hee maskes it more ſecurely, and dangerously in his Magicall practiſes, as heereby bearing the ſimple people in hand, that *Chriſt is a Coniurer*, that he is bound by thoſe from doing hurt, to *do good &c.* And ſhall we thinke that *croſſing of the body*, is of any other ſtamp : ſurely it is of all other a moſt *dangerous charme*, by how much it caries a ſhew of loue and deuotion.

Scratching

So may wee iudge of *ſcratching of the Witch*, vnto which if the Diuell ſeeme to ſtoope, that the bodie is eaſed, it is to ſeize more deeply on the ſoule, by withdrawing it from the right meanes, and reſting it ſecurely in theſe diueliſh charmes.

Which

Which, as it may seeme to admonish vs frō the vse of them, so it may prouoke such to repentance, hauing done these of ignorance, not contenting themselues with this excuse, that they *meant no hurt*, they conceiued the persons to bee honest of whom they sought helpe, &c. Seeing because they had no certaine warrant, therefore good meaning without *faith, is sinne before God, Rom. 14.* nay while they meane well, they *trust in these things*, and so doe robbe God of his glorie, and themselves, as much as lyeth in them, of their saluation.

Neither is there the like reason betweene *Physicks* and *these meanes*: That is ordained of God, *This*, condemned of him; and therefore though we are ignorant of the *Physitions Receipt*, yet we are to relye vpon his skill, and commend the successe to God: whereas wee may not vse these charmes being ignorant of of the vertue of them, seeing there can no blessing follow where God leads not; where confidence is put in

Vse, to decline these meanes.

Obiect.

Ans.

That we relie vpon Physicke: therefore why not on these charmes?

in the meanes to thrust out God.

As for the *Case of necessity* which is heere pretended; wee can haue helpe no where else; The *Physician* will not meddle; the *Paine is insupportable*, the case desperate, and God is mercifull though we do amisse, yet may wee not seeke ease; surely, *The Lord will not bee mercifull to presumptuous sinners*. If hee purpose to try thy *faith and patience* in the enduring of the extremitie; if hee intend heereby to fit thee for himselfe, and to ease thee of thy finnes, and this miserable world, Is it not good waiting his leasure to prepare thy selfe vnto him? Instead of going to the *Wise-man*, is it not now time to make vp thy accounts, to make thy peace with him? Certainly, when all lawfull meanes faile, what doth this argue but that either this is a signe of the end of thy daies; or that the *Lord will helpe thee by his immediate hand*? And therefore either way thou must now cast thy selfe vpon him. If the Lord cannot helpe thee,
much

Note.

much lesse shall the deuill: and the Lord will helpe thee, as shall bee best for his glorie, and thy good: and therefore in all thy waies acknowledge him, Prouerb 3. And though hee should kill thee, yet trust thou in him, Iob. 13. 15. Hee shall bee vnto thee both in life and death advantage: Phil. 1.

Hitherto of that part of operative Wuch-craft which is performed by charmes. Besides this there is another worke of Sorcerie, vsually practised by Satans instruments, which is commonly called *Iugling*; When strange Feats are performed, not by reall charmes, but onely by deluding of the eye, and some extraordinarie sleight: Not that any such thing is effected in Truth, but onely in Appearance, to the de- ceiued iudgement, being peruerred by such delusions as the eye falsely apprehends.

Now the Eye may be deluded.

First, by corrupting the humour of the eye, being the next instrument of sight.

Of Sorce-
rie by Iug-
ling, it
properties.

Eye how
deluded.

2 By *Altering the Aire* whereby the object is conveyed to the eye.

3 By *changing the object* which is discerned.

Gal. 3. 1. 2

That
Juggling
is forcery.

That
Juggling
is not by
opticke
skill.

That there may be such delusion, not onely the *Holy Ghost* witnesseth of the *Galatians* and others, who were then *bewitched*, and made believe that they saw that, which indeed they saw not; but *experience* doth daily make it manifest.

Concerning the *sleight* done above the course of Nature: As this maketh this Trade to be *plaine Sorcery*; because it exceeds Natures compass, so it necessarily followeth that some skill of *Satan* is concurring heerein, As being by compact with the *Juggler* to colour and further him herein; either by corrupting the humour of the eye, or colouring the aire, &c. which are things possible for *Satan* to do. For howsoever some strange things may bee done by *badly sleights* and by *Opticke Arts*, yet these are kept within the compasse of nature: But the *Juggler* vndertakes things impossible.

impossible and contrarie to Nature, as to transforme one creature into another, or else, to create and offer things that are not, and so seemeth to arrogate diuine power, in such workes of Creation, and therefore must needs delude onlie the eye with the appearance of such things, seeing he cannot possibly do the things indeed.

Such were the wonders wrought by the *Egyptian Enchanters*, in imitation of *Moses*, when they turned the *Rodde into a Serpent*, and *waters into bloud*: which, that it was a plaine delusion of the eye, by *Sathans* forgerie, is manifest, because they could not be any reall creatures: seeing the *Lord* did not make them, and the diuell could not, the workes of ordinarie Creation ceasing, and no speciall reason now to be given, whie myraculously anie such Creation should be renued by those seruants of *Pharaoh*: but rather plaine reason for the contrarie, seeing this they did, tended to the disgrace of Gods worke, by his seruants *Moses* and *Aaron*,

Egyptian Enchanters onely deluded the eye.

Aaron, and therefore though they could haue done such a worke, yet the Lord at this time would not haue endured it at their hands.

But it is most apparant that Satan can doe no such thing, seeing the effecting of the like belongs onely to God, *Iob. 2.* And the Word is plaine, that this their fained miracle was done by Sorcery, *Exod. 7. 11. 23. & 8. 7.* And therefore that the Lord should do them against himselfe, it is altogether absurd and blasphemous to grant: And the circumstances doe plainly euince that they were not naturall frogs, by such differences as are manifest betweene them, and those that *Moses* created by the finger of God.

As 1. That the *Frogges* created by *Moses* caused great stincke by the corruption that they bred, being gathered on heapes, whereas there is no such ascribed to the *Frogges* of the *Enchanters*.

And, so the bloud which *Moses* brought forth, killed the fish, and stinck
so

so that the *Egyptians* could not drink thereof; no such effect appearing from the *Magicians Transmutation*.

And is it likely that they which could haue created these frogges, could not also haue destroyed the lice? Could not haue preserved themselves from those fearefull plagues? *Exod. 8. 18.* Nay they confesse that they were not able to bring forth lice by their enchantment, much lesse destroy them.

And seeing that *Moses serpents deuoured them*, and yet retained their former quality, it necessarily followeth that they were no true serpents, the rather because vsually one creature doth not deuoure another of the same kind.

And surely why could they not as well haue remoued such as *Moses made*, as well as they had power to make the same?

CHAP. X.

Of the Subject of Witch-craft.

NOW let vs come to the main Subject and Occaſion of this Treatiſe:

Namely, to conſider of the Practiſer of this Myſtery, to wit, the witch, whether man or woman.

And heere, firſt conſider wee the *Generall Notion or Deſcription of a Witch.*

Secondly, wee will reſolve theſe points, 1 *Whether men as well as women, may not bee Practitioners in this Art:*

And yet, *Why more women then men are engaged therein.*

Thirdly, we will lay downe the diuers kindes of theſe Witches: namely, 1 *The Bad Witch*, which is the Hurter.

2 *The Good Witch*, as they are termed, becauſe they doe ſeeme to helpe.

Where

Where it shall bee resolved.

1 Why Satan useth these severall instruments for these contrarie ends.

2 Whether the good Witch cannot hurt, or the bad Witch helpe.

3 What places are especially infested with Witches.

SECTION. I

A Stouching the Generall Description of a Witch

It may be thus.

A Witch is a Magitian, who, either by open or secret league, wittingly and willingly, consenteth to use the aide of the devill in working of Wonders.

A Magitian, I say, to signifie that that she professeth and practiseth this Art, *Actes* 8. 9. For that is the generall name to all such as practise these ynlawfull Arts.

2 I adde, that consents to use the helpe of the devill, either by or
O secret

secret league wittingly and willingly,
which is the very proper passion, or
certaine meanes to make her a
Witch.

Excluding heerein,

Heere ar
excluded,
1 Luna-
tickes.

First, such as be tainted with phren-
sie or weakenesse of braine, and so
are thereby deluded by the De-
uill:

Because howsoeuer Satan may
worke vpon and by these, yet they
neuer giue *Reall* and *Willing* consent
vnto him.

2 *Demoni-
ackes.*

Two sorts
of them.
Actes 16.

2 Such as are *Demoniackes*, pos-
sessed by him, whereof though
some are properly *Witches*, as con-
senting to him, and so he possessing
them out of them speaketh, by
them working strange things: yet
others though they bee possessed,
yet they consent not thereto, they
in their spirits strue against him:
and so Satan doth in them, and
by them, strange things; as *speak-
ing strange Languages*, doing
things of extraordinarie strength, &c.
which by the mercie of GOD
though

though they afflict the bodie, yet they may tend to the saluation of the soule.

3 By this circumstance are excluded those *That of blind zeale, and Ignorant superstition* vse such charmes to bring things to passe, either thinking they haue vertue in them thereto, or else not knowing the deepenesse of Satan heerein: who though they *desie the demill*, as they say, and indeed are not yet brought to this league, yet doe they sinne grieuously heerein, and vnlesse they repent, may iustly prouoke the Lord to giue them vp to this or the like, desperate and reprobate sense.

3 Superstitious persons.

Note.

A third thing in this description, is the *End* of this Trade, namely, *To worke Wonders*.

It being the *Pride of Satan* to aduance himselfe heereby as *God*, in the children of disobedience, and by these manifold trickes and glorious shewes, to detaine the miserable people in vile *Ignorance*

and *Idolatrie*, and to hinder them from embracing the glorious *Gospell of Ieſus Chriſt*; practiſing to this end, by his instruments, ſometimes true, as by *Divinations* and *Charmes*, and otherwiſe fayned workes, as by *Ingling*; to pufſe them vp alſo with a vaine conceipt of *Divine Power*, thereby to ſecure them of their imaginarie happineſſe, and ſo to draw them more ſecurely to eternall vengeance, by enabling them heereby to execute their ſeueral luſts with greedineſſe, and vſing them as dangerous instruments to deceiue others.

Such were *Balaam*, the *Inchanters of Egypt*, the *Witch of Endor*, *Simon Magus*, *Barieſus*, *Elimas the Sorcerer*, the *Pythonyſſe* at *Phillipi*, &c. *Actes* the ſixteenth, *Numb.* the twenty two, *Actes* the eighth.

By which deſcription and examples, the firſt *Queſtion* is reſolved, namely, that men, as well as women, may be ſubiect to this Trade; ſeeing as both are ſubiect to the State of damnation,

nation, so both are liable to Satans snares, who hath severall trickes and colours, in this *Mysterie of iniquitie*, to bait each according to their severall abilities and vses in the world, thereby the rather to fetch them ouer to this detestable Art.

For whereas man by *Ordination* is fitter to command, and the woman to obey, therefore hath the God of this world, for ambitious and aspiring men so sutable a point in this Trade, as to lead him thereto, with pretence of *Saueraignty*, that he shall command the deuill, in a more secure and solemne manner, colouring the same by those manifold delusions, of *Circles, Characters, &c.* to this end, as are vsually practised in that high skill of coniuration. By the which ceremonies and solemnities as *Satan* procureth in the minde of ambitious and curious man some higher concept of this soueraigne skill; so doth he thereby more deeply cozen him, as fetching him of more roundly heereby to the

How Satan baits men and women diuersly to this Trade.

Note.

entended bargaine, euen to subiect his soule in hope of this power.

To this end we may obserue, that though the *maine end bee one*, in these *Diabolicall Arts*, euen to enthrall the soule in perpetuall bondage, yet hath *Satan* diuers meanes to attaine these ends, both answerable to the *seuerall conditions of the world*, and *particular estates and qualities of men*: According to which diuerfitie, this Art, though it bee one in effect, yet hath it obtained diuers *names*, and *undry respects*.

Concerning *the Times*, as they haue obtained more or lesse light of the knowledge of God, so hath *Satan* fitted himselfe in his policies accordingly. When, and where, there hath beene *none*, or *lesse reuelation of the Gospell*, there hath *Satan*s appearances and workings beene more *carnall* and preceptible to common sense, his suggestions and deuices more *grasse and palpable*, his attempts more open and natural,

Note *Satan*s Politic in suiting variety of times with seuerall baits.

rall, his worship more terrible to the flesh; as appearing ordinarily in ugly shapes, being worshipped in most horrible formes, presented with most cruell and bloudie sacrifices, and honored with all grosse and shamelesse open filthinesse. So did the *Heathen*, in their first rude and barbarous estate, worship the deuill; then needed they no covenant to bind them from God to Satan, when they acknowledged no other God but him: him they serued that he might doe them good; him they worshipped for feare, least he should hurt them.

As *Barbarousnesse* decayed, and *Ciuitie*, by settled *Gouernements*, began to take place, &c. so knowledge and skill was aduanced among men, whereby grosse wickednesse was somewhat bridleed, and morall honestie, for the common and private good sake, was now outwardly embraced; Herevpon Satan spinnes a finer thrid of more colourable idolatrie, and that by these meanes. *Benefactors of Common-wealthes*, and *Deliuersers of*
O 4 their

their Countries from *Tyrants*, not knowing God, were apt to robbe him of his glory, seeking their owne glorie and eternizing, by their *Renowned Actes*.

This Satan discerning, doth easilie insinuate into them, and procuring some *secret assent* from them, by his skill and power enables them to doe *Wonders*; Heerevpon the people cry, The *Voyce of God* and not of man, *Act. 12*. And this falleth out the rather, because the ignorant and godlesse people, receiuing good from them, cannot bee contained in any sober measure of respect towards them, but thinke euen all *Diuine Honour* too little for them. So wee finde that *Heauen Princes* were many of them great *Magitians* and *Coniurers*, as gaining hereby an *Opinion of Dietie*: And so did the people worship them with *Diuine Honour*, yea ascribed them, being translated among the number of the *Gods*.

Thus became this *Art of Sorcerie*

a Companion of great Princes and mighty Conquerours: by this they attained many great enterprises in the world, and gained an opinion of Omnipotencie and Eternitie.

And was there not another means heerein to set vp this Art, in that age of Knowledge, and greater Ciuility? Yea certainly.

As conquest brought forth Peace, so Peace yeelded libertie for knowledge and liberall studies: And Knowledge brought forth Pride to bee excellent therein, and Pride begetteth curiositie to search into hidden mysteries, and curiositie breedeth discontent, and restlesse disquiet: heereupon Sathan worketh: ministreth content to the minde by yeolding it that which Art could not reach vnto; so curiositie is satisfied, and pride nourished, and the soule through Pride enthralled to Sathan, and yet deluded lustly with the same colour of Art: vnder which Sathan hiding his secret compass doeth eyther perswade them, that it is done by art, which is done

done indeede by his *aſſiſtance*, or ſatisfies them, that it is done by ſome *Power ouer Satan*, and therefore they neede not feare ſubiectiō to Satan. Hitherto ſerued thoſe *Charmes, Co-cles, Characters, &c.* by which Satan ſeeming to be bound, deluded them with a vaine conceit of his ſubiectiō to them. And ſo as men were either more *ambitious* after honour, or *curious* after knowledge, ſo did Satan bait his diuellish Art with more *abundance* of pompous and *curious ceremonies*, the rather to fetch ouer theſe *glorious fooles* thereto: and ſo he eaſily preuailed ouer the profoundeſt ſcholars; the *Gymnoſophiſts of Egypt, Magi of Chaldaea, Sages of Greece &c.* moſt whereof gained their chiefeſt credite by this, that they were moſt ſkilfull in this diuellish Trade.

And ſo, becauſe men were fitteſt for theſe ends, either to *conquer Kingdomes*, or *ſerke after knowledge*, ſo in theſe reſpects vſually the *Male ſex* haue beene trained to this Art. By this they haue attained the reputati-
on

on of Wisedome and Impery.

Succeeding Ages gaue occasion to Satan to work more closely, & yet to *weave his Idolatry* with a finer thread.

For, together with the knowledge of humane Arts, and Sciences which resembled some sparks of *divine light*, brake out also at length the *day Star of Righteousnesse Iesus Christ*, bringing with him *sauiing knowledge*, and dispelling the more grosser mystes of *Heathenish Idolatry*; as being no way fit to encounter therewith: or at least *in Policie*, not thinking it meete *openly to oppose* the same; but rather by a more secret and colourable meanes, by *closing therewith*, to *obscure*; and so by degrees to *banish the same*.

Thus became *Sathan transformed into an Angell of Light*; and taking advantage of the pride of Nature, and vnthankfulnessse of men, that would not obey *the Gospel*, but rather peruert it, to iustifie the flesh: As they were therefore given *vp iustly* by the Lord to strong delusions: so is Sathan still ready at a pinch to be-
guile

Oracles
ceased.

1. Cor. 11.

guile: *unſtable ſoules*, and inſteade of the puritie and ſimplicities of the Goſpell, to draw them by degrees into a *Myſterie of Iniquitie*, and ſo in the end, to moſt groſſe and palpable *Idolatrie*, iuſtifying and exceeding the moſt barbarous Heathens therein.

To this end, even ſo ſoone as the good Houſholder had ſowen his Seede, the *envious man* was readie to ſowe his *Tares*, rayſing vp *false apoſtles* to withdraw the people from the *Simplicity of the Goſpell*, and ſo to prepare them, by giving libertie to the *fleſh*, to that *corruption of doctrine*, which afterwards over-ſpread the face of the Churches.

And at the firſt aſſault Sathan ſo preuayled, as that howſoeuer, as yet the *light of Indgement* remayned with the Church, as being able to diſcern of *Spirites*, even to diſcover ſuch as ſaid they were *Apoſtles*, & yet in truth, were no better then *Sathians Miniſters*: yet, by reaſon that the *fleſh* was willing to caſt off the yoke, and apt to

turne

Galat. 3.

2. Cor. 10.

11.

Galat. 5.

turne the graces of God into wantonnesse: heereupon zeale beganne to decay, euen with the best, *first lone was left*; the band of Perfection, and so way hereby made to carnall liberty, and for the maintenance thereof.

Reul. 2. 23.

Corrupt doctrine by degrees was hatched, and embraced: whereof as the *Purest times* were not altogether free, as may appeare by the *Nicolaitans* and others, that went out euen from amongst the *Apostles*, both to grosse prophaneesse, and also to *Doctrines of diuels*, for the iustifying thereof: So appeared heereupon the great mercie of God in casting this *Iezabel* into a bed of affliction, and encreasing his Church graciously with those *ten bloudie and desperate persecutions*, for the purging out of her drosse, and renuing of her *first lone*: Whereby, as she *wanne* vnto her the *hearts of her enemies*; so by this means she *gained great friends*: euen the *kings of the earth* beganne to worship the Lord: and the mightiest became *worshiping Fathers* and *foster Mothers*, Esay chapter

1. Cor. 15.
1. Tim. 4. 2

1. Tim. 4.

Reuel. 2.

49. chapter, to the distressed Church of God.

Reu. 12. 13

And now behold, the *great harvest* of the *Gentiles* being wel-neare in, & so the *man-child* beeing borne vnto God; the time was come, for the further reuelation of *Gods iustice*, for the former affliction of his Church. And also to manifest yet further his *great mercies* vnto his Church, in exercising the same with *new afflictions*, for the preuenting of that *securitie*, and purging out the *carnallnesse*, which by the *fauour and arme of flesh* had growne in the Church.

For euen thus it befell with the deare *Spouse of CHRIST*, that as her former afflictions, had now fitted her to some rest, which shee attained by the meanes of *Constantine*: so this rest and ease, accompanied with *outward honour* and *acceptance* with the greatest: instead of *Gods simplicitie* brought in *carnall pompe and wisdom of the flesh*.

And the *wisdom of the flesh*, being once aduanced, and grounded in

in the hearts of men, banished presently all godlie *seueritie* of life and zeale for the honour of Almighty God; And instead thereof brought in *wil. worship, and prophanenesse*. And did not *carnall wisdom* strike the chiefe stroake heerein? Yea surely, the Church being now taken into the Court of the Emperour, and warming her selfe well by his fire: as she forgets her former affliction; so is she not vnwilling to remit also of her *sinceritie*, as not being so futable to the place and persons, that now shee hath to deale withall: now shee must a little become all unto all, that so shee may eyther winne others, or holde her owne; somewhat must be yeilded to her Patrons, to shew her thankefulnesse: and some Corruption must be swallowed vp, to maintayne credit.

Now *christian liberty* must be strained to be an occasion to the flesh, and Authority must be desired to maintaine the same.

Thus the poore Church of Christ being

being freed from the malice of heatheniſh Idolatrie, is corrupted by proſperitie, to ſet vp ſpirituall Idolatrie: Not onlie aduancing her Patrons and Benefactors aboute what was meete, but aduancing alſo her ſelfe by their helpe, aboute all that was called God, and ſo by degrees hauing well feathered her neaſt, and ſtrengthened her ſelfe by the arme of fleſh, overthroweth cunningly the ſame, euen with it owne weapons, and aduanceth it ſelfe gloriously vpon the ruines and wrecke thereof.

Reu. 12. 14

And thus the Church flies into the wilderneſſe vpon Eagles wings, by the fauour of earthly Princes, being firſt highly aduanced, and ſo thereby growing to looſenes and profanenes; and ſo iuſtly left to groſſe errors: both for the conceiuing, as alſo for the iuſtifying thereof; whereby it cometh to paſſe, that corrupters of doctrine in the end preuailing, ſincerity is baniſhed, and ſo Antichriſt by degrees exalted aboue all that is called God: not onely in wilworſhip and bodily ſervice, tyrann.

Coloſſ. 2.

tyrannizing ouer the consciences of the faithlesse and rebellious generation : but *aduancing himselfe* by lying *signes and wonders* thereby, to maintaine the opinion of that *arrogated truth*, and so to subdue and hold in captiuitie the deceived world.

2. Thess. 2.

And so as *profane pompe* succeeded *godly simplicity*, so *barbarous ignorance* also came in place of *pure and saving knowledge*, that not onelie the *third part of the earth* was killed therewith, but euen the verie Sea of Doctrin was so corrupted by that mountaine of *worldly pompe and glorie* cast into the same, that euen the third part also of *all things* therein were vtterly destroyed : yea *Heauen it selfe* euen the church of God escaped not this infection, but that the *Taile of the Dragon* euen drew downe the *Starres from Heauen*, *Reuelation* chapter 12. verse 1. Yea the Dragon himselfe set vp his very throne of darkenesse in the *Temple of the Lord*. That his darling the whore of *Babylon* might bee aduanced thereupon, aboue

Reu el. 8. 7

Verse 8.

2. Th. 2. 10

all that is called God: and did not Satan furnish his *minion* at all affaires, that so hee might prosper and preuaile over the children of vnbeliefe? yea certainly, it was not enough for that *man of sinne*, to strengthen himselfe from the vsurped power of *Heauen*, chalenging the *keyes*, to *open and shut* at his pleasure; but he must also wrest into himselfe all *power on earth*, disposing of *Kingdomes*, and disposing the *mightiest* at his pleasure.

Philip. 2.

And that hee might appeare to be the *true Antichrist*, in all things opposing the kingdome of Iesus Christ. Behold, as all *things vnder earth* doe bow vnto the Sonne of God, the very *dwells tremble*, and are subiect vnto him: Euen so doth this *Abaddon* assume the power of the Dragon: and so by *Coniuration* and *Enchantments*, attaineth to and confirmeth his supream authoritie.

James 2.

And thus *Witch-craft* became an especiall proppe of Antichrists kingdome.

And that in diuers respects, accordingly

cordingly as that man of sinne, by diuerse meanes aduanced and confirmed himselfe. And these were,

- 1 *Opinion of diuine power.*
- 2 *Presumption of perfect Holinesse,*
and so of merites.
- 3 *Maintenance of Idolatrie, and*
- 4 *Outward greatnes and souerain-*
tie.

To the furthering of al which this diuelish Art stood him in great speed.

As, *For the first, As Antichrist,* intruded into the seate of the Lord, both sitting in the Temple of the Lord, and raigning in the consciences of men, and so exalting himselfe in voluntary worship aboue all that is called God: So was hee much furthered heereunto, by this Art of *Negromantie*:

As both heereby through *fayned myracles and lying wonders.*

1 Gaining from the conceit of the deceiued people, the Reputation of *diuine power.*

2 And by the power of Satan, *confounding his enemies,* attaining to a conceit of *supreme & immediate iustice,* As,

3 Hereby relieuing extraordinarily his fauourites; and ſo arrogating the conceit of *diuine mercie*.

And thus alſo by this *Art* gayned he an opinion of perfect *Holineſſe*:

As, not onelic hereby being able to bleare the eyes of the world, not to diſcerne, or not to dare to diſcouer his abhominable wickedneſſe.

But eſpecially heereby being furthered to performe many *glorious outſides of well-doing*, that hee might be applauded as the *mighty power of God*. *Acts 8*. And ſo:

Withall, by this meanes, *bewitching the hearts of the ignorant*, to admire the beauty of the ſtrumpet, and ſo to *fall downe and worſhip her*. And,

By this *Art*, furthering alſo that *Deuice of canonizing of Saints* for their perfect *Holineſſe*, by ſuch forged miracles as hereby were made ſhew of to that end:

Which as it was an eſpecial
ground and foundation of that *Idolatrie*,
which beginning of a reuerend eſti-
mation and affection to holie men;
grew

Note the
ground of
Idolatrie.

grew at the length, not onelie to a worship of their persons, being dead, but of their *Statues* and *Images* also: which at the first, being onelie erected in memoriall of their well-doings by a thankfull world, grew at length to be adored and exalted also about all that *was called God*: and that especially by meanes of this *diuellsish Art*.

For by this meanes these Stockes and Stones beeing made to *speake* and *doe wonderfull things*, as it confounded the Image-makers, who by this practize condemned their *Doctrine of Images*: Teaching that they were but ordayned as meanes to remember the people of those persons whom they did represent, and yet by this practize, making the people beleue, that they were the Saints themselves: so were the ignorant and heartlesse people hereby grossely deceiued and detained in this idolatrie, euen by those *lying wonders* and *signes* that were wrought at these Images.

Note.

Bellarm.

Ose. 7.

And thus as that *man of sin*, attained to exceeding credit and riches in the world: So that he might further exalt himselfe about all that is called God: behold, he aduanceth himselfe *about the great Kings and Potentates of the earth*: and is furthered heere to especially by this Art of Coniuration.

For hereby being *acquainted with the secrets of all states*, gayned he oportunitie to *preuent, or confound their determinations*.

By this meanes hee many times *casts bones among them*, that tearing & deuouring each other, they might both in the end, become his prey.

By this, was hee able *secretly to remove the greatest opposite*, and yet by the secret conueyance thereof to keep the credit of his Holinesse; yea to gaine the opinion of diuine power and assistance.

By this meanes, whosoeuer banded openly against him, was like to take the foyle. And thus, hereby nouzeling the world in ignorance
and

and infidelity, excluded them by this meanes the *protection of the Lord*: and so they became a prey vnto Antichrist.

The *bondage of Egypt* must lie vpon their necks, these *cruell task-masters* must encrease their burdens & withdraw their means: that so at length the oppressed world might grone to the Lord, who in his mercy, hath (in some measure) released the yoke of the oppressor, in restoring light vnto the world, and authoritie to the magistrate.

And so now it is come to passe, that thogh in *places of ignorance*, *witch-craft* aboundeth, because, as yet, the *strong man* keepes possession: yet, where the light of the Gospel hath once taken footing, as at the coming of Christ the *Oracles* ceased, so Satan falls *downe like lightning*, at the preaching of the Gospel, and the *grossenesse of Witchcraft* is well cleared, and banished, only bicause, though the Gospel be offered vnto al, yet seeing al receiue not the knowlege of the truths

Plutarch.

2. Theff. 2.

11. 72.

1. Reg. 22.

Luke 11.

Therefore it is iust with God to *giue*
up men to strong delusions, to beleue lies
 and so Satan becomes, not only a ly-
 ing spirit in the mouth of the Pro-
 phets, to deceiue vnstable soules, but
 taking euen *seuen spirits worse*, as the
 doctrine of the Gospell, decayes in ie-
 purity, and so becomes a Broker to
 profanenesse: so together with cor-
 ruption of Doctrine, *Popish delusions*
 crept in againe, to beguile and en-
 thrall vnstable soules: And among
 these Delusions, *Witch-craft* not the
 least, hath againe got some life and
 power, where the Gospel hath beene
 reuealed. And that,

Scot. & alij

1 By being *defended and iustificed*
 by godlesse men, as if there were no
 such thing, that it is but a conceit.

2 Being detected, yet *is it not pu-
 nished thorowly*. The *Blesser* escapes,
 and the silly people that run to this
 white Diuell, are let alone.

Vse.

Of the pla-
 ces where
 Witches
 haunt,

Which, as it may teach the wise
 to *see the plague*, and hide himselfe, so
 it may resolue vs concerning the *pla-
 ces where Witches haunt vsually*.

Either

either in *places of ignorance*, and there in more grosse and sensible manner, or else in *Places of knowledge abused*, where *Hypocrisie* and *carnall wisdom*, hath thrust out the *power of sinceritie*: There *Satan* returnes with *seven worse spirits*, *Witch-craft* is embraced and countenanced of men, So much the more dangerously, by how much now *Witches* are become *great Professors*, and followers of the Word, haue attained some knowledge, and pretend *great holinesse*, and *bonestie*; whereby as it appeareth that *Satan* is now transformed into an Angell of light; so are wee informed heereby the rather to arme our selues against such cunning and desperate policies, which now especially are plotted to the ensnaring of our soules.

In what places witches most abound, and how.

CHAP. XI.

*Of the diuers kinds of Witches, and
their effects.*

Hitherto of the difference of Witches, in regard of their *Training* to, and interressing in their Trade.

Now let vs further consider of their *seuerall kinds and effects*. Howsoeuer *Satan* doth especially by this *Art of Witch-craft*, raigne in the children of disobedience, and doth generally aime at the destruction of the soule; yet as formerly he varied his pollices, according to the *seuerall Ages* of the world, and diuerse *dispositions and affections of men*, in the enticing of them to this *Myserie*; so doth he not want his dangerous snares to detaine them in his obedience, and that by *limiting his power* in such *seuerall manner* vnto each, that so they may confirme each other in their Trade, and by their mutuall references to each

each other, doe more mischief in the world.

And therefore as *Feare* and *Loue* are two speciall bonds to bind to obedience, therefore hath the Diuine Prouidence so disposed, that Satans power in some, shall bee restrained *onely to do hurt*, that so such as will not *Feare God*, may by this meanes stand *in awe* of the *demill*, and of the *Witch* his seruant, who are called *Bad Witches*.

Policie of
Satania li-
miting of
his power
to Bad
Witches.

And so contrariwise, there are others who by Diuine Iustice, are giuen vp to Satans power with this limitation onely, *to helpe and do good*, and these are called *Good Witches*, *Blessers*, *Wise*, and *Cunning-women*. And this Diuine Dispensation is both *Sutable* to the parties who are *limited* thereby, and also very *auailable* for the *execution* of the *Diuine Iustice*.

To good
Witches or
Blessers.

I say *sutable* it is to the *seuerall* qualities of the parties, thus *diuersly* dispensed, whereof some being *vaine-glorious* & *drowned in Poperie* are thereby caried
with

with the *applause of Good Works*, and therefore are fitted by Satan thereunto: Others are prone to *malice, discontent, conuetsnesse, &c.* and so are likewise fitted by the *Denill*, with power to bee *auenged*.

Gods wisdom
dome in
this diuersitie.

And doth not the iust and holy God, by this *diuersitie* and *restraint of Satans power*, accomplish most wisely his iust wrath vpon the wicked?

In confounding
the
vnbelleu-
ing world

Yea certainly, and that not onely vpon the *vnbelleuing world*, but vpon the very *Wiches themselves*. As for the *vnbelleuing and wicked Generations* they are *hurt* by the one, that they may with the danger of their soules *seeke helpe* of the other: And they haue *helpe* by the one, that so, as a punishment of their infidelitie they may bee giuen vp againe to bee *hurt* of the other. And so berwixt the *Good Wuch* and the *Bad*, afflictions are encreased, and yet repentance excluded, and so the *measure of sinne* is made up among the children of disobedience, that so the *measure of vengeance* may accordingly be inflicted.

repentance
excluded,



And

And doth not this also very wisely, further the damnation of the *Witches* themselves.

In condemning the *Witches*.

Yea certainly, the *Bad Witch*, by *hurting*, makes way for the *good Witches* helpe, and so thereby encrease her sinne; and the *Good Witch* in *helping* bewrayes the *Bad Witch*, and so, many times, brings her to the Gallows.

The *Good Witch* in *helping* makes more worke for the *Bad*, who being suspected, reuengeth her selfe vsually by doing more mischief, and so thereby ripens her sinne to the Gallows, and so still makes more worke for the *Blesser* to encrease her condemnation. The *Bad Witch*, because she doth hurt, is *hated* of the world, and so thereby encrease her malice, and doth more harme. The *good Witch* is *honoured*, and reputed as a God, because she doth good, and so is *hardened* in her sinne and ripeneth the same, by adding to all former sinnes, *finall impenitencie*, and so vsually commits the unpardonable sin.

Thus

Witches
for the
most part
women.

Thus doth the *providence of God* appeare in the diuers dispensation of his iudgements, by these instruments of his fierce wrath.

Who in these daies are for the most part *women*.

1 Both because these are commonly more ignorant, and therefore fitter to be ensnared.

2 And also vsually more *ambitious* and *desirous of Soueraignty*, the rather because they are bound to subiection.

3 And are also *more obstinate* where they take, and so fitter to stick to it.

4 And by reason of *their sex and simplicitie* haue *more meanes to hide this sinne*, or else to escape punishment, as being more capable of compassion, in regard of necessary occasions of child-bearing, &c.

SECTION. I.

Of the Bad Witch.

THus she is so called, because she hath onely power from
Satan

Satan to doe hurt, and that by speciall league and covenant with Satan.

Of the bad Witch.

And this is also called the *binding Witch*, in a blasphemous imitation of that *Divine power of binding* and afflicting which peculiarly belongeth vnto the glorious Lord: *Ose. 6. 1.*

Her power extendeth in shew euen as her Maisters Satan doth, not onely vpon the *dumbe and senselesse creatures* to breed *terror* and *inconuenience* to man, but euen vpon *man* himselfe, Both vpon his *bodie* to strike it with all *kindes of diseases*, yea with *death* it selfe, *Iob. 1. 17.*

As also vpon the *soule*, to afflict with *Madnesse, security, &c.*

And yet her power is *restrained* onely to doe hurt, and that in diuerse respects, as you haue partly heard: especially,

1 That heereby *Satans power and gouernement* may bee more advanced in this diuerse dispensation of his gifts,

2 That

2 That the *Bad Witch* may bee confounded in her power, ſeeing it is not *paramount*, ſhe cannot helpe what is hurt.

3 That way heereby may be made for her detection by the *Bleſſer*.

4 That the *Good Witch* may by this meanes vent all his conſenting waies of ſpells, charmes, &c. to helpe withall.

SECT. III.

Of an ordinarie meanes whereby thoſe *Bad Witches* ſeeme to effect their miſchiefes, namely, by curſing: whereof *Satans* policie in colouring his aſſiſtance heereby, and deceiving and hardening the *Witch* in her ſin.

Why *Bad Witches* uſe curſing.

AS the *Bad Witch* hath power to hurt, ſo as it is obſerved, doth ſhee uſually execute this power.

1 By horrible & fearfull curſings and execrations of thoſe *Parties* whom ſhe malignes.

Inuocating vpon her bare knees (for ſo the manner is) the vengeance of

of God vpon them. And if she can conueniently *to their faces*, breathing out these fearefull curses and direfull execrations against them.

So (not to vse further instance) is it confessed, that this condemned captiue vsed ordinarily to curse her neighbours, and thereby (as shee vaunted) to get the vpper hand of them.

And this in an Apish and blasphemous imitation of the *Diuine Iustice*, which by such maner of execrations is denounced against the wicked, *Deuteron. 28. Leuiticus 26. Indges 5. Curse ye Meros, &c.*

Now the *Policie* of Sathan in prouoking to these execrations is manifold. As not onelie,

Sathana
Policie to
deceiue
others.

1 Hereby to encrease *the Witches sinne*, by enraging her soule through these cursings to malice and reuenge.

But heereby also the Lord in his Iustice *Returneth her cursings on her owne pate*, though she may hurt the bodies of others thereby, yet the chief

hurt

Q

hurt shall rebound vpon her *owne*
soule.

The wrath of God like a riuer of
Brimstone inflaming those Execra-
tions which the accursed caitife sen-
deth vp to Heauen, and so returning
them backe vpon the Author there-
of: and is to *seale* vp hereby vnto her
eternall vengeance, yet so, as that it
is very fearefully cloaked euen by
these *curfings*.

For heereby Satan not onelie per-
swades the *Witch*, that whatsoeuer
euill ensues, proceeds from the ver-
tue of that curse, and not from his se-
cret helpe.

But in that the *name of God* is in-
uocated to take vengeance on these
parties, thereby also the power of
Satan is further concealed: as if now
the Lord did answer the desires of
these Monsters.

And so, in that hee doth answer
them, therefore they are in great
request with him: yea in that things
succeede according to their curfings,
heereby is arrogated the *power of al-*
mightie

mighty God, and so the *Witch* puffed vp with conceit of diuine authoritie.

SECTION IV.

¶ Of Good *Witches* or *Blessers*, as wee learne them : Heere first of their Nature and Condition.

AS the *Badde Witch* hath onelie power to hurt : So the *Good Witch* or *Blesser* hath onely facultie to doe good : to helpe, &c. And that also by consent, in a league with the diuell : And is therefore blasphemously termed The *Vnbinding Witch*, as being able to vndo what the other hath done.

what good
witches
are with
their power.

And this Satan disposeth in notable *Policie*, not onelie that some order may appeare in his kingdome of Darkenesse, whereupon it may the rather be obeyed; but especially,

Sathans
policie
heercia.

aduauncing hereby his *imaginarie power* in the hearts of his *Profelites*, that he is as *God*, able to doe all things, to *hurt*, and *helpe*, &c. and thereby secretly to delude his Schollers, that if they can vnbinde others, why may they not vndoe their owne *bonds*: what reckoning to be made of anie *Couenant* with Sathan, seeing hee will thus bee content to haue his workes dissolued, &c.

And this the rather, because he so diuides his gifts, as may be thought; not to one all, but to each seuerall: whereby he 1 both *blasphemously imitates* the diuine prouidence, 2 *ties* the *Witches* more obsequiously vnto him, 3 makes shew of absolute libertie in his dispensation, 4 and hereby fitteth his instruments to doe more mischief, 5 and yet secureth them in their damnable estate: as being by this meanes more seruicable to each other.

SECT.

SECTION IIII.

¶ That their skill in helping to things that are stollen, and healing diseases, is not a gift of GOD: whereupon they are accounted Good, but rather they doe it certainly by the helpe of Sathan.

THat it is not of God, appeareth,
 1 By the Qualitie of their persons, because they are generally, ignorant, prophane, abhominable, and therefore the Lord will not reueale such secrets vnto them, *Psalme 25.*
But vnto them that feare him.

2 By the Consideration of the time, wherein these Reuelations are pretended: which being the *time of the Gospell established*, when an ordinarie meanes of reuealing Gods will is on foote; therefore now wee haue the Word, as we may not expect such Reuelations, so they are not granted to vs, from the Lord our God.

Of the power of blessings, in healing and restoring stollen goods, whether it be of God.
 Proued by the Time.

Secondly,
Matter of
reuelation

Reuelatio
of what.

Thirdly,
Maner of
reuelation

Especially, if we consider *the matter pretended to be reuealed*, which is not any necessarie thing, *concerning Salvation*, but onelie some particular accidentall matter, concerning the present estate of this life, for which we find not that there were any *Reuelations* from the Lord, but onelie concerning the *geuerall state of Kingdomes*, and as it concerned the *Spiritual good of the Church*.

Besides, if we consider *the manner of the Reuelation*, which is *neither by Gods spirit immediatly*, nor by an Angel from heauen, nor by the *soule of some man*, that is formerly dead, and that in some Dreame or Vision, for such were the *Reuelations* from the Lord; but by *seeing in the picture of men in a Glasse, &c.* which may easily, and must necessarily be done by Sathan, as both prouoking the *thiefe* to steale, and being able to represent his *Image* in the Glasse as personating him before the Glasse, and so the *Reflexion* must needs returne the like resemblance.

And

And this must necessarily follow, if we consider the end of this Revelation; which is, to haue goods restored; which being vtterly vnlawfull, because we should rest contented with this losse, as a chastisement for sinne, and so rather goe to God, to enquire the cause of the losse, and to haue sinne pardoned, then to runne to the wise woman to haue the losse restored.

So that the thing being vnlawfull, it is *inist* with GOD, to leaue vs to seeke vnlawfull meanes, that so one sinne may be the punishment of another.

Lastly, seeing whatsoeuer helpe is lawfully to be vsed in any extremity is *plainely commended to vs in the word*: Therefore, seeing the word doth directly condemne all these indirect and diuellish helpes, and commandeth 1 to seeke helpe principally from the Prophets of the Lord, and 2 so to vse meanes of Physicke, as the diseases require. Therefore it plainly folows, that seeing these *bles-sers* are neither acquainted with Gods

Q 4

word,

Fourthly, by the end of this reuelation.

Fifthly, not warranted by the word.

Note.

word, nor ſkilfull in *Phyſicke*; the help that they miniſter muſt needes come from Satan, whoſe Creatures, and vaffals they now are, who colour in his diuellish helpe, both with ſome formall prayers, and other medicines, that ſo hee may more dangerously be guile vnſtable ſoules.

This ſhal appeare yet more clearly vnto vs, if we conſider further.

Note this.

6 By the ſtrange torments vpon them.

That although theſe *Wiſards* pretend to helpe by holy meanes, yet, were there no other euidence to prooue their aſſiſtance from Sathan, this one were ſufficient, That theſe *Bleſſers* are not onlie ſtrangely tormented, while they are performing this cure, but are euen afflicted with the ſame diſeaſes, which for the preſent, they ſeek to remoue from others.

Now, that this is the worke of *Sathan*, is manifeſt.

1 Becauſe the *olde Sybills* and other *Witches* were vſually ſo tormented, when they gaue their *Oracles*, who are generally conclud- ed to bee *Sathans prophets*.

2 This

2 *This their strange tormenting*, in this pretended good act, argueth that it is *not of God*, who would not so requite his *servants*, whom hee sets on worke, especially doing his will, But *rather of Satan*, who by these torments convinceth them of the euill of their work, and confoundeth hereby the vnbeleeuing world, that will seeke to such for helpe: Especially, if we *consider* further

That whereas there is a *reciprocall* *couenant* *betweene Satan and the Blessor*, as hath beene declared, that as the *Deuill* must doe what the *Witch* would haue him, so the *Witch* must endure what *Satan* will impose. If now it fals out, that the *Disease* which the *Witch* would haue removed from another, shall be transported vpon her selfe, as a *pledge of further torments*, to confound her in her present power, and yet to *deceiue* her withall, as if by this strange alteration and torment she deserued to obtaine this preheminance, as to helpe others, she hath bought it *decreely*:

Note.

Note.

decreely: And ſo yet further to *deceiue*, as if becauſe ſhe hath her paine here, therefore ſhe ſhall auoid further reckoning: Is not the iuſtice of God admirable here? Is not his wiſedome wonderfull to take the wiſe in their *owne craftineſſe*?

SECTION. V.

¶ Of the Couenant whereby theſe Bleſſers binde themſelues to doe good, namely, the Beleefe of men, whether they can benefite any that doe not beleene in them: and why they are beneficiall to ſuch: And ſo conſequently of the danger of theſe Good Witches, and that they are farre more dangerous then the Bad.

Of the couenant of the Bleſſer, namely, that ſhe muſt be credited.

AS Satan binds his ſeruants vnto his obeyſance by a ſpeciall contract and couenant (as hath beene ſhewed throughly before) ſo the good Witch, being leſſoned by her accuſed Maſter, doth hereby endeuor to performe trueſt ſeruice vnto him, euen by hunting after and enſnaring the

the precious soules of men : And to this purpose she hath no more dangerous snare then this condition of Faith, that those who will haue helpe or succour at her hands, must beleene shee can doe them good.

For whereas Faith is the onely Bond whereby God is knit vnto man, and man vnto God: If therefore Satan can but once breake this bond; as he doth heereby :

First, exelude vs the especiall prouidence of the Almighty.

Secondly, so doth he make way hereby, for the full possessing, and preuailing ouer vs.

Thirdly, and hence it is that there must bee no helpe without this Beleeffe in the Witches abilitie heerevnto : That so the Blessor also being puffed vp with a conceipt of some Diuine Power, might so therein, not onely Intrude into the Office of the Messiah, and thereby to deprive her selfe vtterly of the benefite of his sacrifice; but also
euen

Note.

euē make a mocke of the *Sonne of God* by translating that precious gift of Faith, which onely extends saluation, to the attaining of euery base and vnfit trifle, and horrible wickednesse, yea offering vp heereby the deceiued soule, as a *Sacrifice* vnto *Satan*, which cost the *precious blond of the Sonne of God*.

Fourthly, especially, heerein doth appeare the desperate pride and malice of *Satan* against *Iesus Christ* and his members.

1 As aduancing himselfe heereby in *Christs* steed, in the deceiued hearts of the vnbeleeuers.

2 And robbing him, not onely of that proper homage which is due from the creature, namely, to depend on it *Sauour* :

3 But also of the soules of those that are thus ensnared.

4 As detaining them thereby in *Atheisme* and contempt of Gods Ordinances for saluation.

5 And emboldening them to all desperate and outragious courses vpon
presump-

presumption of helpe from these incarnate deuils.

6 *And for opening thereby vnto eternall vengeance. And this the rather, because by this condition of Faith thus required for helpe;*

7 *It is thereby the rather warranted to come from God.*

8 *And so both the Witches authority and power justified to this end, as Diuine, euen a speciall Gift of God to such purposes,*

9 *As also the peoples seeking to such meanes is coloured.*

10 *And so, in that helpe heereby is procured for many wicked ends, therefore fearefull and blasphemous concepts are heereby nourished in the mindes of vnbeleeuers, concerning the Diuine Nature; As if the Lord should approve of sinne, that hee furthers, and giues successe thereto. And when this gappe is once opened, how is sinne committed with greedinesse? How is the deceived soule drunkē in security? How by this security prepared to suddaine destruction?*

And

Note.

Psal. 50.

And therefore though it were enough for *Satan* to doe good at the command of the *Blessor*, to hold her surer vnto him by these deuotions: Yet seeing he is a *roaring Lyon*, going about seeking whom he may deuoure; doth he also yet both further heereby the *damnation* of the *Sorcresse*, in making her an instrument (by this condition of Faith) to ensnare the soules of men, and so by the same meanes, *increaseth his prey*, in deceiuing such vnsable soules who depend vpon such dangerous helpe.

And therefore though no doubt, by Diuine permission, he could helpe one with the *Good Witches* warrant (this being but his colour to deceive her and others) and so much more (if she employed him) without the Faith of the parties, and happily doth tender some trifling helpe without this *Covenant* (to beleene) to tolle the simple on, to seeke further to him: Yet seeing he specially in all these, *aines at the soules destruction*,

struction, and as the *Divine* executioner to preuaile in the children of disobedience: Therefore seeing the *World* generally will not receive the knowledge of the truth, shall it not be given up to beleene lies? 2. *Thessalonians* 2.11.12. Euen to seeke vnto Satan, forsaking God, &c. so to buy his helps with the danger of their soules: In hunting after which, this aduersarie is now growne so cunning, as that howsoever heere-tofore in *Times of Ignorance*, he vsed more carnall and palpable meanes for the ensnaring of them; Yet since the Gospell of Iesus Christ hath beene aduanced, and the knowledge thereof hath in some good measure banished grosse ignorance in many places, therefore doth Satan suite himselfe accordingly: And so, though he require reall covenants of some, in some cases, yet is he contented also with *Mentall Covenants*, as being able to gesse at the minde by some outward inclinations and

Note the policie of Satan in times of knowledg.

and distempers, and so doth more cunningly and dangerously deceive even the *Professors of this Age*, whom seeing they professe to beleue in Christ, therefore will he not require an *open covenant* to beleue in him: As contenting himselfe:

1 That they *allow helpe* to be sought from such meanes.

2 That in *case of necessitie* they will not stick to seeke themselves.

3 That they do not as well *further the Blessor*, as the *Bad Witch* to punishment, &c.

Note.

All which, and such like, he takes as arguments of their *secret confidence in him*, as approving his power, and *iustifying the lawfulnessse* of such meanes.

SECTION. VII.

Whether the good Witch can hurt, and the hurting Witch helpe.

BY that which hath beene said before concerning the *limitation of the power of these Witches*, it may seeme

seemeto be concluded, that the *Good Witch can onely help*, and the *Bad Witch onely can hurt*.

But yet *Experience* seemes to proue the contrarie; not onely in *Harley*, that famous *Coniurer of Lancashire*, which bewitched *Mr. Starke* of *Clee-worshes Children*, who was also a great *Blesser*, &c. And so in diuers others: But especially in the *Witch* that was the principall occasion of this Treatise.

For it appeareth by her examinations, that shee both vsed to *fore-speak* (as they call it) that is to hurt, and wearie things, as also to *blesse* the same againe, and so to helpe as well as to hurt: As appeareth by the *Charme* heereafter set downe to this end.

To which was answered.

That though happily by *Covenant* *Satan* binds himselfe no further but to the *Blesser* to helpe, and to the *Bad Witch* to hurt, because

Either they desire no further, or

R

else

Note Sa-
thans cun-
ning.

else *this limitation* may serue for such end as heeretofore.

Yet heerein also doth *Satans cunning* appeare notably, that if vpon such *composition* *only* to hurt or helpe, he yet proue better then his bargain, as to assist such to helpe who haue done hurt, &c. By this meanes, he binds his seruants more obsequiously vnto him; and yet deceiues them more grossely.

As giuing them occasion now to conceiue, That seeing he *couenanted* with them *only* to hurt or helpe. If now it shall appeare that the *Bad Witch* can also helpe,

Is not this a *notable delusion* to flatter her, that she hath some extraordinary power aboue what *Satan* can conferre vnto her, and so that the *League betweene them* is *disannulled* and broken: She is now free (as she thinkes) and rather by some *Diuine Assistance* can vndo and helpe what is fore-spoken, as they vse to speake?

And seeing *Satan* in all these Co-

uenants

servants with the *Witch*, is no *Free Agent*, but the *Lords Executioner* to run and stay at his pleasure: As the *Lord* therefore hath speciall ends in the disposing of this *Covenant* to *hurt* or *helpe*; so may he not have speciall purpose in this, *exceeding* therein, that the same that *hurte*th may also *helpe*, and the same that *helpeth* may also *hurt*?

Note the over-ruling power of God.

Yea certainly: The *Lords* purpose in permitting and wisely ordering these *Compacts* betweene *Satan* and the *Witch* to *hurt* or *helpe*; vsing the *Devil* herein as the instrument of his Diuine Iustice vpon the children of disobedience, hath beene in some poore measure manifested heretofore: And hereby

Doth Hee wisely and gloriously make manifest, that *Satan* is but his *Vassall*, that all *Covenants* betweene the *Witch* and him; for onely *hurting* and *helping*, are subordinate to his power, alterable at his pleasure, that though *Satan* agree with the one *Witch* to *helpe*, and with the other

Note this.

onely to hurt, yet ſhall the *hurting* *Witch* alſo *helpe*, and the *helping* *Witch* *hurt*, that it may appeare alſo that theſe *Covenants* are but *Jugling Trickeſ* betweene *Satan* and the *Witch*, to draw fooles to the ſtockes, and ſo on eyther ſide to beguile more fearefully: That ſeeing the *Bleſſer* pretendeth to *helpe*: as ſhe doth heereby draw more *Proſelites* after her, for good, ſo ſhall ſhe haue power to *hurt* them, both to keepe them the more in *awe*, and ſo to ſeeke vnto her more ſlauiſhly, and depend the more conſtantly on her power; as alſo when their ſinne is heereby ripened, to confound them more fearefully, and ſo to execute the wrath of God vpon them.

Note.

And the *Badde Witch* alſo, though the *Covenant* bee, That ſhee muſt onelie *hurt*, that ſo ſhee may execute her malice vpon the bodies of vnbeleeuers, and ſo ſend them to the *Bleſſer* for the further deſtruction of their ſoules: yet to ſpare
this

this labour : and make the *delusion* more effectually to deceiue , may not the G O D of Wisedome deuolue both these Faculties of *hurting* and *helping* to one person : May hee not heereby giue way to Sathan to aduance himselfe fully in the hearts of the children of disobedience : as God of this world , to saue and destroy at his pleasure?

And as the Lord in restraining Sathan to *hurt* or *help* in those diuerse Instruments , would giue an vnderstanding heart to consider the *limited power of Sathan*, and so to depend vpon an *higher Power of the Diuine Maiestie* : so seeing the naturall and desperate sinner , as hee is fast bound to the power of Sathan , euen so willingly would hee serue none other maister : therefore , that hee may serue him the more cheerefully , it is the Iustice of G O D , so to giue vp to Sathans *delusions*, as that hee shall thinke hee *needes* serue no other maister.

And hence it proceedeth, that the

miferable ſoule affecting a ſufficiencie in that *God* whom it ſubiects it ſelfe vnto, able to ſteed at all aſſaies; Therefore, ſeeing *Satan* by theſe *Witches* labours to erect his Throne in the hearts of the diſobedient: It ſtands with great policie, that this power of *hurting* and *helping* ſhall appear in one and the ſame, both to reſemble an *Vnitie* in this *Fayned Deitie*, As alſo to confirme the conceited *Omnipotencie*, and ſufficiencie thereof.

2.Tim. 3.2

3.

And ſeeing wee are fallen into theſe euill daies, wherein *iniquitie aboundeth*, and *ripeneth* to the Harueſt,
2.Tim. 3. 2, 3.

Doth not therefore the admirable *Wiſedome* and *Iuſtice* of *God* heerein gloriously ſhine; that whereas vſually the *Good Witch* hath eſcaped and beene aduanced of man, and therefore puffed vp with pride, and ſo prouoked to doe miſcheiſe; it now pleaſeth the Lord to giue her her deſire, that ſhe which *helpeth* may alſo *hurt*? thereby,

I To

1 To flatter her with a conceipt of her *Soveraigne Power*.

2 To nurse her heereby in desperate securitie.

3 So by this meanes to ripen her sin, and so to take her napping in her owne counsels.

4 *Exposing her to the Sword of the Magistrate*, as hauing done such mischiefes, and so confounding not onely her owne confidence, but the repose of the world in her, who esteemes her the *onely Goddesse*, seekes to her for helpe, &c. Shall not this *lesson the unbeleeming Generation* not to tamper with her, least though they regard not their soules, in seeking helpe from her, yet they may secure their liues and estates in not meddling with her?

Note.

Oh that wee could obserue the *waies of God* heerein! May wee not hence learne wonderfull things? Shall not *all Idolatry* come to the blocke? Shall not *Anti-christ* that great *Coniurer*, likewise be confounded? And shall not his open and desperate practises of

Note.

R 4

murdering

murdering Princes, and bringing desolation in the world, iustified and taught, now hasten him to his confusion, who heretofore hath beene esteemed the common Papa, the father and giuer of life, and saluation to the sonnes of men?

SECT. VIII.

Use 1.

The good
Witch most
dangerous.

BY this which hath beene said, it appeareth now plainly:

That the *Blesser or good Witch* (as we terme her) is farre more dangerous then the *Badde or hurting Witch*: And,

1 That because first shee is lesse suspected and feared then the other, and therefore is like to do more mischeife.

2 Nay she is magnified and adored among men as a *Demy Goddesse*, &c. and so causeth men to commit *Idolatry* to her by putting confidence in her.

3 She yeeldeth helpe for the satisf-
fying

fyng of the flesh, and so hardnesse in
linne procureth hope of longer life, ex-
cludeth Repentance, withdraweth from
the loue of the Word, and lawfull
meanes, nourisheth in ignorance, pro-
phanenesse, &c.

4 The *badde Witch* vsually is ha-
led to punishment, and so is preuented
of much euill doing, and happily by
this meanes brought to repentance:
But the *Blessed* is spared, and so per-
mitted to doe more mischiefe, vnder
pretence of well-doing, and there-
by ripeneth her selfe more fearefully
to vengeance.

5 Shee yeeldeth helpe at a verie de-
perate rate; namely, the endange-
ring of the soule: and, *What will it*
profite a man to winne the whole world,
and loose the same? Math. 16.26,

And so also is her estate most dan-
gerous and fearefull in regard of her-
selfe, as by requiring this condition of
faith, euen despiting the spirite of grace,
& making a mcke of the Sonne of God:
& so vsually committing that unpard-
onable sinne, *Hebr. 6.4. 10. 16. 17.*

And

And therefore this ſerueth:

1 For the *reprooſe of the Times* wherein theſe Darlings of Satan are ſo embraced and adored.

2 It is an *Inſtruction to the Magiſtrate*, to bend the edge of his ſword againſt theſe moſt dangerous Inſtruments : and to giue way vnto the Goſpel, to cut them downe.

3 It is a *Caueat to the people*, to take heede of theſe ſnares, to ſeek after knowledge, and ſubmit to holie meanes, that ſo the Lord may haue mercy on their ſoules, that being within his protection, they may bee better ſecured concerning their bodies.

The end of the firſt Booke.

THE
MYSTERIE
OF
WITCH-CRAFT:

The second Booke.

Describing,

- 1 *The Power and Effects thereof.*
- 2 *The Detection of Witches, with
the meanes thereto.*
- 3 *The remedies against Witchcraft.*
- 4 *The Punishment of Witches, with
the nature and lawfulness thereof.*



AT LONDON
Printed by *Nicholas Okes.*
1617.

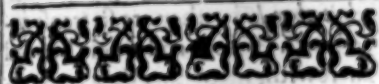
THE
MYSTERY
OF
WITCHAMOR

THE

M

W

BOOKS



THE
MYSTERIE
OF
WITCHCRAFT.

The second Booke.

CHAP. I.

*Of the Power of Witches, what they
are able to doe, and of Saturs cunning
fleights and stratagems here-
in.*

THe maine thing where-
by Sathan seeth o-
uer these monsters, and
holdes them in his o-
beisance; is that great
power which he deuolueth vnto the.
Whereby being able, in shew, to do
what

Of the po-
wer of wit-
ches.

what they list, they are so transported with Pride, and wholly blinded therewith, that either they are hereby secured in their estates, seeing they can do such *Feates*, or else carelesse altogether thereof, for the intending and prosecuting of wonderful things.

It shall not therefore be amisse in the next place, hauing proued.

1 That there are *Witches*.

2 How they *attayne to this high myserie*; and,

3 *What fenerall kindes* there are of them.

To adde now somewhat concerning this their *extraordinary power*.

That so we may be rightly informed how farre they are able to preuaile: and withal, may discern how notably they are *abused by Satan* making them beleue that their power is farre greater then indeed it is.

To this purpose consider we these two things.

First, wherein *this power of Witches* is restrained: and,

Second.

Secondly, wherein it is enlarged,
and particularly aduanceth it selfe.

Concerning the first.

SECTION I.

*That the Witches Power is lesse then
it seemeth, as appeareth;*

First, because she is restrained by
the Lord, that shee can not hurt
when she would.

As, not the children of God alwayes
whom she maliceth.

Neither these so farre as she would;
as not at all to hurt their soules fi-
nally.

No not vsually to take away life.

Nor vpon each occasion, as shee
is prouoked; The Lord restraining
her in loue vnto his Children, and
for the glorie of his great name: De-
fending his Seruants by the atten-
dance of his holie Angells, Psalme 91.
That the euill one shall not doe them
any violence.

Neither

The po-
wer of wi-
ches re-
strained,
By the
Lord.
In regard
of the E-
lect.

In respect
of the wic
ked.

Neither *wicked men*, so farre as she would, and intendeth.

As, not all, at all times, whom she maliceth : The Lord in his Iustice brideling her, 1 for the further confusion of the *Witch* : 2 for the advancement of his patience to the *wicked* : 3 for the fanning of them up heereby to the day of slaughter, and to harden them in their *Atheisme*, that there are no *Witches*, no *Diuels*, no Hell, no Heauen, but what is in this life.

Neyther to take life from those whom shee afflicteth, at all times : that so they may still enioy greater *Patience*, and thereby, eyther be brought to repentance, by the distemper of the chasticement, or be made *inexcusable*.

And this, so is disposed :

1 Both for the encrease of her malice, and so ripening of her sinne, being disappoynted, and restrained, it raging more within, the more it is outwardly curbed, and so fretting against God, when she cannot haue her will of men : yea raging, and trau-
ny

ny times tearing her selfe, when she is brideled from hurting others.

2 As also for the *confusion of her skill and conceited kingdome*, as being now enthralled, and iustly brideled, that so horreur of conscience hereby increasing, she may haue her condemnation sealed vp, and hereby be prouoked to *renne her conenant with Satan* to obtain a greter measure of power, to make him more seruiceable to hir.

3 And the Lord hath an especiall aime heerein, for the *more orderly and comely gouernement of the world*; which is thus graciously preserved and aduanced: whereas, if *Witches* might haue their wills to hurt whom and how far they list: neither good *Magistrate* nor *Minister* should stand, none should be *mightier* then they to controule them, none *holier* to confound the: their rage, enuy, & couetousnesse would make confusion & desolation euery where, and so the prouidence of God would be hardned, and the workes of his gouernment hindered and disgraced in the world.

SECTIO. II.

Her Power is leſſe then it ſeemeth.

Sathan
doth ma-
ny things
without
the witch.

Note.
Gifford
by his ſkil.

Note.

I Because Satan doth many things by
divine diſpoſitiō immediatly, which
yet notwithstanding he fathereth on
the *Witch*: and ſeemeth to doe at her
ſending, which yet he doth by his
ſkill, in Naturall Temperatures of
the bodies of Creatures, and their
diſeaſed eſtates; And ſo being able
to gueſſe at the times, when they
will come to their *Criſis*, and are like
to ſpeed: then ſpeeds he to the *witch*,
provokes her to malice the parties, & ſo
offers to be ſent to execute that ma-
lice, which falling out at the time
when the *Witch* ſendeth, ſhee there-
upon conceives, that ſhee is the Au-
thour of the hurt. *Shee* confeſſeth it a
often on the gallowes; whereas all
this is but *Sathans immediate worke*:
and yet ſhe iuſtly puniſhed, for dealing
with Sathan, who thus deceives.

1 To haſten her to iudgement.

2 To

2 To satisfy the rage of the world against her, & thereby either to make them guiltie of shedding innocent blood, and so to increase their sinne.

3 To obtaine his prey of her soule more speedily.

4 And so to seeke a new maister, or dame, to increase his kingdome.

5 But his especiall policie herein is by fathering it on the *Witch*, to make worke for the good *Witch*. Now they must runne to her; help must be had; and what more ready then the cunning woman, especially seeing she doth it with so little cost? and doth it with so good prayers, at the least, procures ease, which Nature is satisfied with, though it is bought at a deare rate, even with horrible and blasphemous abuses of Gods name, cursed confidence in Satan, &c.

6 And seeing we are many times conceited & suspicious of our neighbors, ready to iudge vncharitably & rashly of them: doth not Satan further the conceit by deluding the *Witch*, as to thinke that Satan did such things

Note.

Deluding
the Wit-
ches sen-
ses.

How Pe-
ter came
out of the
prison, the
doors be-
ing shut.

at her sending, which also Sathan in his policy must *haue published*, to confirme vs in our vncharitable and cruell conceit, and so thereby prouoke vs further to shed innocent blood.

Secondly, Sathan doth also many things by *deluding her senses*: making her to belecue that which is not, and so decciueh her in the conceit of her power: As that shee is transformed into a *Cat* and *Hare*, and so can *enter into places the doores being fast*, which is contrary to a naturall bodie, &c.

For though *Peter came out of prison and the doores alllocked*, yet was this done; First, by the *mightie power of God*: Secondly, nothing was done, but what might *stand with the condition of a naturall body*. The doores by the *power of God* were opened, and so gaue place to the bodie. The *bodie was not contracted and eximinated* to pierce the same: neyther could the *qualitie of the bodie endure the paine*, neyther the *quantitie* be dispoyled of it dimensions.

As for that *Dream of the spirites transpor-*

transporting the bodielying dead in the bed, and returning to it againe afterward: This being contrary to the *divine decree*, That the soule being separated from the bodie, should returne to it againe, till the Resurrection: it must needes be a *delusion and forgerie of Sathan*.

Refutatio
of that co-
ceit, that
the soule
returnes
to the
dead body

Thirdly, the *Witches power* is restrained by *Composition and Covenant* with the Diuell, as the *Good witch* must onely *helpe*, and the *Bad witch* she must onely *hurt*: the one must be accounted the *binding witch*, that other the *unbinding*: The *Policie of Sathan* heerein hath beene partly discovered before. As also the *justice of God* in *confounding this covenant*, and enlarging this power is layd downe hereafter.

3 restrain
by compo
sition.

Fourthly, the power at least of the good *witch*, is restrained to the *faith of the party* whom she intends to *help*: Either hee must beleue, shee can help him, or else, he shall receive no good from her; Of the *reason and use* heereof elsewhere.

4 restraint
by the
faith of
the Pati-
ents.

Fiftly,
restraint
by the
magistat.

Fiftly, the power of all *Witches* is restrained by the authoritie of the *Magistrate*. For though, if a *private person* detain them, they may either hurt or escape, yet if once the *magistrate* hath arrested them, *Satans* power ceaseth, in being not now able to hinder and defraud the Iustice of the Almighty: And lastly, it is also restrained to the good of the Church. To this end examine we

SECTION III.

First quere

Whether seeing Sathan hath power from God, to afflict mā, that he doth the rather more hurt, by the means of witches

NO question, seeing wee are apt to distrust God, and depend upon those, and to forsake Gods word; therefore it is iust with God, to giue vs vp to be deceiued by them: so that, it is not for the *Witches* sake, but for the wickednes of man, that *Satans* power is enlarged: both for the *Witches* further condemnation, whose sinne is hereby increased,

And

And also, for the punishment of mans horrible and strange sinnes : by those strange and fearefull plagues, especially to condemn the infidelitie of men, in fearing or seeking to these.

Note.

Onely herein obserue the policie of *Sathan*, who though hee haue power from God, yet he will not execute it, but as sent from the *Witch*, or at least, seeming so; that so he may both diuert the mind of man from God, and so nourish him in ignorance and Atheisme, as fearing and respecting the *Witch* more then God;

Sathans policie heerein.

As also, that hee may carrie the mind from home, from the consideration of our owne vilenes, and wickednesse, to looke abroad to the *Witch*, to obserue her malice, and so to encrease our rage against her, and thereby encrease our sinne, and yeeld her more power ouer vs; and thereby still to send the minde from God, and his true meanes of helpe, to the cunning woman, &c.

SECTIO IIII.

*Whether Witches may haue power o-
uer Gods children.*

Second
quere.

NO doubt they may haue it, so
farre as to afflict the body, because
these outward crosses are common
to all, Eccles. 9. 1.

Gods chi-
dren may
be afflic-
ted by

And we are subiect to Infidelitie,
and so to Sathans power.

Yea wee are ignorant who are Wit-
ches, and so many times are chastiz-
ed for our foolish charity in relie-
uing them.

witches
In bodie.
In soule.

3 Yea, wee may rashly condemn
and censure them: and therefore bee
liable to the hand of Almighty God
by them.

1 And so by sympathy with the bo-
die, the soule may be afflicted: yea
Sathan 2 may further afflict the
soule, by reason that it cannot brooke
so well the bodily misery, by working
vpon the impatiencie thereof, and so
for-

forcing it to murmuring; yea to a kinde of *despaire*: the rather, because the children of God, through *ignorance* or extremitie of paines, may by themselues, or others vse *such unlawfull meanes*, or though they vse *Physicke*, and some such subordinate lawfull helps; yet the *principall is neglected*, Repentance for sinne, and Prayer vnto God.

And seeing all things are alike to all men; may not Sathan worke so vpon the minde, as by such or the like disposition to bring it to many, and such like raging fittes, eyther tampering with the *complexion*, as *melancholicus*, &c. or furthering those *passions* of discontent and despaire, by leading them heereto.

And the Providence of God in vsing Sathan as an instrument, to inflict by Witch-craft, these chastisements vpon his children, is manifold.

As first, to *humble his children*: that they shall not escape *this scourge*, as well as others: so I remember the *Lady Hales* complained; What could

Eccle. 9. 1. 2

Why gods children may be chastized by witches

I haue no other affliction but this, I could haue endured any, so it had not beene by this, &c.

2 To comfort his seruants, that seeing they shall in this greatest affliction haue a comfortable issue to conquer Satan, therefore heerevpon they may build the certainty of their saluation: As also,

3 To instruct them, that seeing Satan may haue power to take away life, and yet not to hurt the soule finally, therefore heere is the triall of their Faith, though the Lord should kill them yet to trust in him, heere the triall of their obedience, to yeeld vp life into Gods hands; heere also their Wisdome tried, not to measure Gods fauour by outward things, not to set by this life, which Satan may preuaile against.

Iob. 13. 15.

Actes 10.

The wicked heere-
by stumbled.

And hath not the Lord in this affliction of his Saints, some further use for the stumbling block of an unbelieuing Generation?

Yea surely, and that many waies:

1 Both to flatter them, that their estate

estate is good, seeing the godly fare as bad as they do.

Note.

2 And also to *stagger them*, that their *estate is euill*; seeing, if Gods children are thus afflicted, for al their knowledge, and holinesse in this life, what shall become of them, that haue no knowledge, hate holinesse, &c.

3 And heerein yet most dangerously to *stumble them*, that seeing the knowledge and holinesse of the Saints cannot free them from the power of Satan, therefore away with knowledge, wel-fare ignorance; what boots it to bee precise? Let vs liue as wee list.

Note.

Nay seeing these meanes, cannot preserue, *Why may we not seeke to other?* and so a gap is open to all vnlawfull meanes.

Especially, if wee obserue Satans policie heerein, who vsually being sent to afflict some holy one, returnes as confounded, he cannot doe it, *because they haue Faith*, thereby intending, that none that haue Faith, are subiect to his power,

Note Satans policie in the affliction of the Saints.

power : and ſo puffing vp euen the beſt with ſecuritie, and thereby preparing them through vaine confidence to his malice : So perſwading the world, that he can touch any that hath not faith, and ſo ſtill robbing God of his glorie : as if the let were not in his free prouidence, but in the *goodneſſe of man* : As if the Lord did not freely execute his prouidence, but was bounded therein by ſome-what in man. And then he muſt be ſent to the *childe of the faithfull father*, and preuaile there, as if the *Faith of the Parents did not hold Gods protection over their tender Infants, as well as over themſelues* : or the *Childe*, becauſe he hath power ouer him, is excluded Gods protection, *bath not Faith*, is not of the faithfull ſeed.

And if now at the length it ſhall appeare, that Sathan, though hee haue returned as diſappointed by the *Faith of the Saints*, yet ſhall preuaile ouer anie, to afflict and torment them : Beholde then the dangerous deluſions : Eyther this mat-

ter of Faith is but a mockerie, seeing it cannot resist Sathan: why should it not repell him on the one side, as well as on the other, If there were any such thing, or it had anie such power?

Or else, the *Saints* may loose their Faith: and so, if Sathan preuayle against life, he must then also preuayle against Faith, for the vtter abolishing of the power thereof.

And what difference then between the wicked and godlie?

Thus may the *Saints* be subiect to this affliction: and thus may the world stum-
ble thereat.

SECTION V.

And yet in all these afflictions much differ from the wicked.

1 **A**S both in the cause of the affliction.

2 In the measure of it.

3 In the issue thereof,

Difference
betweene
the godly
& the wicked
in
their af-
flictions.
Math. 25.

For

Psal. 6. 1.

1 Difference in the cause.

For the cause, If the Lord afflict his children with this scourge, neither is it in anger, or simply as a punishment of sin, though the Lord may intend the chastisement of the sinner hereby: But especially, 1. To Try their faith: 2. To provoke to repentance: 3. And so to take them hereby out of this miserable world.

But in the wicked it is otherwise: The Lord is angry when hee leaues them to Satan, hee intends the discovering of their Infidelitie, and unmasking of their hypocrisie: By this sharpe affliction hee awakens hereby their drowsie conscience, and so in the horror thereof, scales vp vnto them eternall vengeance, and leauing them to be releued by carnall means, subiects them thereby more surely to the power of Satan, by whom, making vp, in this renewing of their daies, the measure of their sin, they are ripened and hastened to the day of vengeance.

Note.

2 Difference in the measure.

Thus they differ in the cause.

2 As for the measure, the affliction either reacheth onely to touch the

the bodie, or else if the soule beare a part, still the hand of the Lord is p^{re}s^{ent} under, Psal. 37. 24. comforts are supplied according to the affliction: or the sharper affliction, prepares to more sound and heavenly consolation.

But for the wicked it is not so with them: The soule is especially aimed at by the malice of Satan, and therefore, either the body is so smitten to drive the soule to despair, or else by sending it to unlawful means, the soule is more fearefully ensnared by confidence in Satan, and so hastened to it iust & vnaavoidable confusion: And thus they differ in regard of the measure.

3 For the Issue, The Saints, If they escape out this affliction, 1 are more experienced in Satans subtiltie, 2 more enabled to comfort, and relieue others, 3 more purged of carnall confidence, 4 more humbled and cast vpon the mightie power of God, 5 more quickned in faith, 6 more weaned from the loue of the

3 Difference in the issue.

the world, 7 more warie to keepe themſelues within Gods proteſtion, more patient vnder the *croſſe*, 8 more prepared to death, 9 more readie for the Lord. And therefore,

If they are *tranſlated* heereby, they make an happie exchange of ſinne; for perfect holineſſe, of miſerie for eternitie, of tranſitorie for eternall happineſſe, of deceitfull friends for the fellowſhip and eternall communion of the *thrice bleſſed* God, that *innumerable* company of *heauenly ſpirits* and ſoules of the righteous; the *inſeparable* union with *Ieſus Chriſt* their Saviour.

But for the wicked; if they eſcape, that which they ſeemed to haue, is taken away; they grow worſe and worſe, filled with all vnrighteouſneſſe, *ſeuē worſe ſpirits* ſeiſing vpon them. And if they are taken away, then is the end of all their vaine happineſſe, and a full powring out of Gods wrath vpon them.

SECTION VI.

THus we have heard wherein and by what means the Witches power is restrained.

Wherein the witches power is enlarged.

Now let vs consider on the other side wherein it appeareth.

This may be discerned.

1. If we consider the *Actions proper to their owne persons.*

2. As also in their *Actions towards others.*

Concerning their owne persons.

First, it cannot be denied, but that more speedily, then may stand with the ordinarie course of nature, they may assemble themselves to their meetings, or trudge to do any mischiefe; as being *carried by Satans power* about the earth, or sea, speedily, for some short space, not *being seene of any*: which is not hard for Sathan to do, by thickning the Aye vnder and about them.

Actions concerning their persons.
Speedy motion.

Inuisible.

As for any further means, whereby they may transport themselves in the likenes of an *Hare, &c.* this we have

T

shewed

shewed before to be but a meere delusion, notwithstanding any tokens they bring for the prooffe thereof.

Note.

But that they may *abuse the bodies of such*, whom they malice *to ride upon them*, in the night: this howsoever it bee not impossible, yet I take it, it may rather prooue a delusion of the parties sence that is thus pretended to be abused, then any such reall taking vp of his body out of bed, and laying him there againe, because this may bee doone with lesse adoe, and yet deceiue more effectually.

Thus of the actions of the Witches towards themselves.

Tonching his Actions towards others.

Heere consider we *these things*.

What the
Witch can
do towards
others.

1 Their *maner of consulting thereon*, which is vsually *in the Church*, where they meet, to worship their maister:

Heere, 1 the Diuell enquireth what each would haue done.

2 They *returue* their particular occasions and busineses.

3 Their *demaund* by Sathan is graunted, and meanes propounded
and

and tendred to the execution therof.

As giving them powders and poysons, cōposed by his skill, in the secrets of Nature to take away life, to inflict diseases, & cure the same; and especially, to cloake his damnable conuei-
Note.
 ance heere with. Teaching them to make Pictures in Wax or Clay; that by the roasting therof, the persons whereof they beare the name, may continually melt & dry away by sickness: And this, in a blasphemous imitation of the diuine power (who vsed such means to accomplish his miracles,) the better to colour his diuelish cōueiances, which vsually are these.

1 To make men and women loue and hate one another: a matter possible for him to doe, by perswading the corrupt affections.

2 To lay the sicknesse of one upon another, as upon Iob, yea to take away life, &c. by such Pictures, though they are no cause thereof. It being easie for Satan, being a spirit, to weaken and scatter the spirits of life, whereby through faintnesse the party shall
Iob. 1.
Note.

sweate out naturall moisture. And so also by weakening the spirits, the stomacke shalbe weakened: whereby not being able to breed new nourishment, the old must needs in short time be spent.

3 He can raise tempests, as hath beene proved before: and,

4 So to breed madnesse, and,

5 To haunt men and places with spirits, and so by a kinde of obsession to vex and torment them.

6 Yea, he can hinder the operations of nature, and so may be a means to hinder copulation, and so procreation, and that not onely in general:

1 As corrupting naturall heate, that the generating member may not execute accordingly.

2 That though it should pierce into the wombe, yet the seeds being colde, may take no effect.

Or else, he may steale away the seed, that it shal not passe into the womb.

But particularly also, though the party may haue ability to others, yet to serue one, for the like reasons, he may

may be impotent, not able to performe the worke of Generation, and so deny that duety of marriage, and so happily produce a nullity thereof; vnlesse by *Phisicke*, or some spirituall means his power may be ouerruled, for which some time is to be graunted, and meanes vsed.

Note.

7 Lastly, it cannot be denyed, howsoeuer the world wold obscure the worke of God herein: that euen by the meanes of witch-craft, Sathan may be sent euen *into bodies of men, really to possesse them*. As of olde it was vsuall in the Primitiue Church, and the like punishment continuing for sinne, the *like meanes* remayning to remoue the scourge. I see not but now it is vsuall in these later times; as hath appeared evidently by many instances: the Papists themselves acknowledging as much, and the Gospel herein powerfull to confound *Papery*, and to *instisse the truth hereof*.

Possession

SECTIO VII.

*Of Sathans Policies in the execution
of this Power.*

Of natu-
rall medi-
cines.

ANd first, that he vseth *Naturall medicines*, both for helping, and hurting, giuing the *Badde Witches* secret powders, and poysons to doe mischiese withall, and directing his *White Diuells* (I meane the *Blessers*) to salues and such like medicines, to helpe their Patients withall.

This he doth,

Sathans
policie
herein.

Partly, to make the *Blesser* belecue that it is not *Sathans power*, but rather some *vertue* in these things, that accomplish such rare euents, and that so they may be more secure, and forget the *covenant*, and thereby accomplish their mischieses with more delight, and greedinesse.

Partly also, to deceine such as seeke vnto the *Witches*. And that by securing them in the lawfulnessse of
this

this businesse, seeing they receiue nothing but lawfull meanes.

2 By causing them to put confidence in the meanes : seeing through their infidelitie, they proue vsually effectuall.

3 Thereby to deiect them from lawfull meanes, as Phisicke, &c.

4 And so to nourish them in blasphemie, contempt of God, and all diuine assistance, to abolish all trust in GOD, and dependancie vppon him.

SECTIO VIII.

He useth also Prayers for the helping of diseases.

And this, as to colour the secret compact more dangerously :

So,

To countenance the vaine bablings, and repetitions of profane and ignorant persons.

As also to shew his high malice,

T 4

and

Of prayers

and derision of these diuine ordinances : and so also,

To mocke and confound the lip-labor, and bodily seruice of the carnal christian.

Note.

And so, to inferre, that all second meanes, as *Phisicke, &c.* are needlesse, and vnprofitable, seeing it may bee done by good prayers : and this is a maine Ground in the ignorant people, to reiect all lawfull helps : hence that speech of theirs ; *God hath sent it, and he can take it away.* Wherein Satans meaning is, to aduance himselfe in their hearts, to draw them to his deuotiō, by the vse of such prayers, &c. as being pretended to be from God, are therefore, in this respect, more greedily intertaind.

Note.

Especially heerein to coofin the Blessèd the more desperately ; eyther by prouoking her to robbe GOD of his glorie, and so to ascribe these Prayers vnto Sathan, conceiting heereby some Diuine power, not so much in Sathan, who instructs her, as, in her selfe, that by these
meanes

meanes is able to doe such wonderfull things; especially seeing, to the doing thereof, a more *strong* and certaine Faith is arrogated. As being yeelded for the reason, why the *Blesser* can doe that by prayer, which another, using the same prayer, cannot doe, because he cannot beleue. And so by this presumption of Faith, deluding her in the safetie of her estate, that shee is at least in high fauour with God, in no danger of damnation, whereby she is confirmed in her *Practise*, and so makes sure her condemnation.

SECTIO. IX.

¶ *Satan shrowds his power vnder naturall diseases.*

ANd doth not Satan also shrowd his power sometimes verie cunningly and dangerously vnder naturall diseases. As both, being able to iudge of the nature and crises of them, and so to adioine his power thereto,

to the hastening of death, by preventing the *helpe of Physicke*, or insinuating the same.

Note.

As also hereby, being able to *assimilate his malicious and desperate afflictions* of the bodies and soules of men, to some such like naturall diseases, that so his power may be shrowded vnder Natures distempers.

Certainely, *Experience makes this manifest vnto vs*, And the *Policie of Satan herein is manifold*.

Note Sathan's policy
herein.

And that first to *hide his owne secret compact* vnder such naturall infirmities, that so he may both *deceiue the Church*, as imagining, that by her naturall medicines she cures only a naturall disease, and so, that her compact with Satan was either concealed onely, or else is now dissolved. *But especially, that he may deceiue others hereby*; and that *both the parties afflicted*; as detayning them by this meanes from the searching of their hearts, and yeelding themselves vnder the mightie hand of God, by vn-
fained

Note.

signed repentance, laboring to make peace with him, that so they may be soundly cured: and so sending onely to naturall meanes, as if it were but some ordinarie and common infirmitie, incident to nature: and so, if it be cured by such meanes, (as many times the Lord giues successe to the meanes to punish our security, and satisfie carnall wisdome) then Satans power is lesse feared, lesse regarded, whereby he preuailes yet further on the soule, by nouzeling it in selfe-conceit of the goodnesse of it estate, and so the meanes are advanced, Gods holy, and ouer-ruling hand abased, and reiected: And the *Witch* set in the place of God, and so heereby she preuailes more fearefully: not onely in the hearts of those that are holpen, to put confidence in her, but in others also, who are desirous to bee holpen at so easie a rare.

And so the skilfull *Physition* (That Ordinance of God appointed hereto) is neglected and despised; and so in
t he

Note.

the issue, the *whole glorie* and *Crown* redounds to the *Diuell*: His power is aduanced, his kingdome enlarged, the *Gospell* and *Scepter* of *Iesus Christ* condemned or neglected, and *Atheisme*, yea *grosse Idolatrie*, increased and confirmed.

Note
this.

But if these *seeming naturall diseases* be not cured by these meanes; yet the *Credit of the Witch*, and *Satans* in her, is yet notwithstanding faued.

1. Either, *they sought too late.*
2. Or, else they did not *apply the medicine well.*
3. Or, else they did not *beloeue* it could doe good.
4. Or, it hath *holpens manie others.*
5. Or, yet it *may doe good*: And therefore seeke for more: Goe to *some other Blessor*, that hath better skill: Make peace, with more confidence.
6. Or now, goe to the *Physitian* at last, to *consume* their estate, and so breed discontent and despaire.
7. Or,

7. *Or, languish in despaire, seeing God is forsaken, or sought too late vnto.*

And so Satan triumphes in his spoyles, confounds the vnbeleeuing generation, that liues securely, notwithstanding such a *Messenger from Hell*, might rowse it out, thereof.

And so God is glorified, in making the world without excuse, that still will liue in Ignorance, and desperate *Atheisme*, in horrible prophanesse, and workes of the *Diuell*, and hastening hereby the coming of his holy Sonne *I E S V S*, with his reward with him, to recompence to euerie one according to his workes.

Vses.

1. Satans Triumph.

2. Gods glorie.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

*Of the detection of Witches, and meanes
thereto.*

OF the detection and punishment of
Witches: That they are to bee
punished with death, especially the
Blessed and good Witch, as they terme
her.

SECT. I.

Of unlawfull meanes of detection.

HAuing discovered the power of
Witches, and so followed them
to the utmost of their glorie and ad-
vancement: Seeing now *Pride goeth
before destruction, and the glorie of the
wicked is their shame*: Let vs now
consider of their *Fall and confusion*,
and of such meanes as further the
same.

Godswise-
dom here-
in.

Wherein we may behold the ad-
mirable wisdom and power of God,
who as hee leaues them to their
owne lusts, to embrace Satan, and sub-
mit

mit vnto him, for the obtaining of their desires; so hath hee so disposed in his *wonderfull Iustice*, that the God whom they worship, when he hath them sure his owne, seeing he is greedy of his Prey, and would gladly haue other imployment to doe more mischief, therefore he cares not how soone the bargaine be performed, and rather then faile, though all other meanes of *detection* should cease, *himselfe will bee the instrument* to bring his Beare to the Stake: And *this he doth*,

By Being an instrument for the *detection of the Witch*, and yet in such dangerous policie, as that heerein also he hunts after vnstable soules, while he seekes to giue them content in the *discoerie of the Witch* which hath done them so much mischief.

To this is it, that he hath not onely *The Blessers* ready to discover and detect the *Bad Witch*, that so he might thereby encrease the poore peoples rage against the *Witch*, whereas indeed they should be angry at their sins.

Satan the
Authour
of disco-
uerie.

Note.

By vsing
the Blessers
to disco-
uerie.

But

Of. 6. 1.

But whereas in their affliction they should seeke vnto the Lord that smites them, by this discouery of the *Bad Witch*, he encrease the reputation of the *Blesser*, and so prouoketh the people more eagerly to runne after her.

And now the *Good Witch* vttereth easily all her deceitfull wares, to the deluding of the parties that are thus inquisitiue, and many times to the condemning of innocent bloud.

And to this purpose, because people will bee loath to credit her word, concerning the supposed *harmer* and *Bad Witch*, therefore she hath vsually either some glasse wherein to shew the partie offending: or else hath certaine deceitfull and *Satanicall experiments*, to confirme her former detection of the *Witch*; As namely, by casting her into the water, sticking of needles, or bodkins, vnder the stools where she sits, burning of the thing bewitched, &c. By which, either she confirms the superstitious people in a wrong conceit, it being easie for Sa-

tan to further these signes heereto;
or if they conceive aught, yet by
using these indirect meanes for discove-
rie, they shall yet deepliet engage
their soules ynto the power and ma-
lice of Satan.

And therefore though the Bad
Witch may bee detected by these
meanes: yet neither is the wise Chri-
stian to vse these meanes for the dis-
covery of *this Monster*; neither is the
Magistrate to admit of this detection, as
a sufficient evidence for the *certaine*
discerning and iudging of the *Witch*.

It will then be demanded, *What*
detections and presumptions lawfull wee
may haue to discouer a Witch?

To which wee answer, That as the
Lord hath ordained the *Punishment*
of these offenders, so no doubt hee
hath also *disposed the meanes* whereby
they may be detected, that so they
may be *iustly punished*.

SECTION. II

Of Lawfull meanes of detection, And
1 of Presumptions.

Of lawfull
meanes of
detection:
and first of
presump-
tion.

THe meanes of these Detektions are
Principally Two.

Examination, and Conuiction.

Touching Examination; This is, when the *Magistrate* makes enquiry concerning this crime, and that not vpon euery corrupt passion, or sleight occasion, but vpon weighty *Presumptions*, probably conuicturing of the Witch.

These are:

1 *Notorious defamation of this crime*, by the most of neighbours which are of the best report.

2 *The Accusation of a fellow witch*, either at examination, or at the day of death is not to bee neglected, because now *Authoritie* hauing seized on hir, though she may lie before she be discovered, yet now hauing confessed herselfe, she is an *Instrument of the Lords Iustice*, to satisfie *Authoritie*, and cleare the innocent, by speaking truth,

Note.

truth, &c. (though otherwise shee would not) to accuse the delinquent.

3 A third presumption is from the effect of cursing: For when a bad tongued woman shall curse a partie, and death shortly follow, this is a shrewd token that shee is a *Witch*, because *Witches* are accustomed to execute their mischeuous practises by cursing and banning, & this may be sufficient for examination, though not of conviction.

4 If after Enmity, quarreling, or threatening, a present mischief do follow:

5 If the partie suspected be anie kin, or of special acquaintance with a convicted *Witch*, because it is the manner of them to conuey their *Trades* and *Spirits* one to another, and especially to those that are nearest about, and most familiar with them.

6 It is obserued, that the *Witch* receiues some mark from Satan to owne her by, in some priuy place, which is usually raw, whence the spirit draws bloud, &c. and this, if there be no other reason in Nature, is a shrewd presumption, to examine at least.

7 And so if in examination we find the partie *contrarie* and in *diuers Tales*: not onely *Fearefull*, for this may be in a good case; but *Doubtfull* and *Different*, this may bee a *Presumption* to argue a guiltie conscience:

Thus of Presumptions.

2 Of Examination.

Now concerning *Examination*, this may either be made by *Question* from the *Magistrate*, by certaine *wise* and *cross* *Interrogations* to this end:

Or else by *Torture*, when together with words, some violent meanes are vsed, by paine, to extort confession, which may haue necessarie place when the partie is obstinate.

3 Of Conuiction.

Hauiing vsed the best meanes by *Examination*, the next is *Conuiction*, whereby after iust examination, the *Witch* is discovered; To this must concur, not bare *presumptions*, but *sufficient Prooves*: Not such as heretofore haue beene reckoned, or like to those; As *scratching the suspected party*.

party, &c. The confession of a partie dying, that such a one hath bewitched him. But for manifest conviction, these Prooves are to be esteemed sufficient.

1 The Free confession of the crime by the party suspected, after due examination, being found in diuers tales.

Prooves
hereunto.

I but say the Partie will not confesse, Here then the testimonie of two sufficient witnesses is currant, proving one of these two things: either,

That the party accused hath made a league with Satan; or hath done some knowne practise of Witch-craft, producing likely arguments for the confirmation thereof: As

1 That the Witch hath called vpon the deuill for helpe.

2 That she entertaines a familiar spirit, and had conference with, it in any Forme, or likenesse.

3 That she hath shewed ones face in a glasse being absent.

4 That they haue fore-told things to come.

5 Holpen to things lost, whereof they haue had no ordinary meanes

of knowledge.

6 That they *haue healed by Prayers, Spells, Amulets.*

Note.

Note Satans policie herein

And so, howsoever the *League with Satan be secret*, and therefore not able to be discovered, yet is both Satan willing to haue it knowne by effects, for the increase of his kingdom, & hastning the confusion of his flauies, and so by such like effects hee doth discover them: 1 To haue *speedier possession* of them, lest afterward by remorse they might bee brought to repentance, 2 *as hating so detestably euen all mankind*, that he cannot endure they should inioy the world, or the benefits thereof, no not an houre: 3 but especially, the Policie of Satan in this discoverie is, 1 to *satisfie the rage of the people*, who now hauing found the *Witch*, instead of being auenged of their sinnes, doe intend nothing more then the satisfying of their malice in destruction of the *Witch*, 2 and so therein to *procure credite and estimation to the good Witch*, to make more worke for her, by whose means,

meanes, this enemy to mankind, this
badde Witch hath beene discovered.

And yet we may obserue *the over-*
ruling hand of God herein, that though
Satan do hasten the speedie discou-
erie of the *Witch*: yet the Lord in his
holy wisdom, oft-times disposeth,
that such shall liue long, yea die vp-
detected: Eyther because some of
them, *may belong to the Election*, and
therefore may repent of this great
sinne by holy meanes, and so bee
freed both from temporall and eter-
nall punishment.

Or some remaine longer vndis-
closed, to *execute greater mischiefe in*
the world: as they are more cruelly
bent thereto.

Or else, there may be *some Con-*
uauant with Sathan by the Witch for some
terme of yeares, which hee is conten-
ted to binde himselfe to, to haue her
more sure, and secure thereby.

And thus of the proofes to disco-
uer the *Witch*, without which shee
may not safely be condemned.

Gods o-
uer-ruling
hand here
in.

CHAP. III.

Of the True Remedies againſt Witchcraft.

Hitherto of the meanes to Discover Witchcraft: Now let vs conſider of the meanes whereby we may prevent, and be delivered from the ſame.

SECTIO I.

Authoritie
of the ma-
giſtrate.

VHEREVNTO, ſeeing the Lord hath graciouſly afforded the *bleſſing of Governement* as a ſpeciall means to *discover witchcraft*; and ſo by cutting off the offender by the Law, very mercifully alſo to prevent the ſame: Therefore let vs acknowledge unfainedly the goodneſſe of God therein. *Pray we for the Magiſtrate*, that the Lord may give him a diſcerning ſpirit herein: and yeeld we al conſcionable obedience to him vnder God, that for our ſins he may not be given vp to ſecurity & ſuch

such strong delusions, as either to neglect the prosecuting of this sin, or to iustifie the same.

Surely, as we haue great cause to be thankfull to our God for that which our *Gracious Soueraigne* hath commended for the perpetuall good of the *Church* to this end: so are we also to blesse his *Maiestie* for that further Courage and Conscience of our *true Christian and renowned King*, that hath also iustified the *kingdome of Christ* against that *vsurped Hierarchie of the Roman Antichrist*, being that *Arch-coniurer, &c* deceiver of the world: O how hath he bin displayed and liuely painted out by the Pen of a ready Writer! And shall not the Lord preserue his Anoynted to *burne the whore with fire*, and make her desolate? O that the Lord would make vs worthy of such a blessing, that our eyes might beholde the *fall of Antichrist*! That the *Kingdome of Iesus Christ* may be set vp in full beautie, that the *First-borne may come in*, and *Iesus Christ may come to iudgement*:

In Demonologia.

lew.

ment: Euen so blessed Father, blesse
this thine eternall Word, and let all
the people say, *Amen.*

Now let vs further consider of the
Remedies of Witch-craft.

These consist eyther in *preuening*
of the evils and dangers thereof.

In the *Recoverie and Release* from
the same.

That these may be preuented, it is
manifest:

That Sor-
cery may
bee pre-
uented.

First, because otherwise, *All should*
be afflicted: For Sathan maliceth all,
would haue none free, and therefore
the Lord that *hindereth* his malice
heerein, hath also *ordayned meanes*
heereunto.

Secondly, the *very Witches* them-
selues haue *confessed*, that they could
not preuayle against some: And we
see (by Gods mercie) the most freed
from them.

What may be the *meanes* heeretofore

SECT.

SECTION. II.

*Of the particular Remedies against
Witch-craft.*

These are either,

1 *Decentfull and dangerous.*

And these are of two sorts.

1 Eyther such as seeme to *helpe*,
and yet doe nothing in truth.

2 Or else, if they *yeelde helpe to the
bodye* for the present.

1 They both leaue it hereafter to
further mischief.

2 And especially do *hurt the soule*,
both : first, for the *present* : but, 2
chiefly for the *time to come*.

3 These *Remedies are sincere and
safe*. And these are *Generall, or Par-
ticular*.

Naturall or Spirituall.

And these eyther,

Preservative or Restorative :

Or, *Private or Publike.*

SECT.

SECTIO III.

Preſervative Remedies, are ſuch, whereby men are kept from the power & hurts of *Witches*: and theſe are ſuch

- 1 As concerne the perſons of men,
- 2 Or, the places of their abode.

Preſervative
remedies for
perſons.

1 To preſerve the perſons of men, the chiefe & onely ſoueraigne means is, that whereas by nature, wee are all the *Diavells ſlaves*, led captiue by him at his will, ſubiect to all ſorts of his deluſions and torments, vpon anie occaſion: Therefore we would diſcerne this naturall condition out of the Word.

How to re-
nounce
nature.

2 Diſcerning of it, wee would not reſt therein: but rather be brought to a deniall thereof, to renounce the ſame by true ſorrow and repentance, and ſo labour to attaine vnto the glorious libertie of the *Sonnes of God*.

How to be
in Chriſt.

And this, by embracing *Jeſus Chriſt*, and ſo be partakers of the *Covenant of Grace*, in his blood, 1 by receiuing the

the Gospel, 2 belecuing the precious promises therein contained, 3 applying the same to our particular conditions, 4 and so returning *thankfulnesse* vnto our GOD. For these his rich mercies in the pardon of our sinnes, by *yeelding vp our soules and bodies as a living sacrifice* vnto our God, in obedience to his blessed will, even with all sinceritie, and readinesse of minde, and purpose of heart, together with conformitie of the outward man in our reasonable seruice of God all the dayes of our life.

As heereby, hauing the promise, 1 to be kept by the *mighty power of God* to saluation, 2 to bee alwayes within the speciall protection of the Lord to bee kept in all our wayes: 3 To this end to haue the *ministring* of the blessed Angells, to p^rserue vs from the euill one, that there may no Witch-craft preuayle against *Iacob*, nor sorcery against *Israel*, otherwise then before hath beene sayd downe: not that the Elect may be altogether
free

free from this affliction, but that it shall turne to their good, their ſoules shall be ſafe, and they are nothing ſo often ſubiect thereto as the wicked and reprobate.

And therefore, laboring to walke honeſtly as in the preſence of God; remembring that his Angells attend for our protection and comfort, and ſo being carefull not to grieue theſe heavenly ſouldiers, but to encourage them in their watch and guard over vs, 1. *Corinthians* chap. 11. and verſe 10.

This ſoueraigne Remedie ſubordinates alſo many ſpeciall promiſes and cameats, according to our ſeueral occasions in the world: As next to *renue our right in Chriſt daily by unfeigned repentance.* To *arme our ſelues daily* by conſcionable meditation in the Word, and the providence of the Almighty in the protection of his children, *Pſal. 91.* To *ſeare our ſelues continually*, in reſpect of our owne worth or ſufficiencie, and ſo to renounce carnall confidence, and policie, &c. wholly

wholy to resigne vp our selues into the sole protection of the Almighty. To maintaine our Christian libertie and humility with all wisdom, not being seruants vnto men, but to bring them to Christ, not to entangle our selues with the world, though wee must vse it: to *auoid* as much as may be euen lawfull pleasures, and recreations, especially, if they be *doubtfull* & of *enill report*, as *carding* &c. wherein usually Satan hath a cast. To be choise of our company, especially, of *Papists*, *profane persons*, *carfers*, *swearers*, &c. because by these instruments God tries our sincerity, and Satan if we grow indifferent, eyther preparcth to the Trade, or preuayles to afflict vs by them.

To be wise in our *Liberalitie*, and Almesdeedes, not distributing to each sort of poore, because many times Witches go vnder this habite, as being left to this miserie, for the confusion of their conceited soueraignetie, and prouocation of their Enuie and Malice, to doe further mis-

Note.

Iude 8.

Gala. 6. 10

Witches
will not
indure thi-
vsually.

miſchiefe: eſpecially, to take heed of
any ſuch ſuſpected ſenſe vnto vs, to
bee ſtraight-handed towards them,
not to entertaine them in our hou-
ſes, not to relieue them with our
morſels: Eſpecially, if wee diſcerne
them as their nature and neede is, to
be free mouthed, and light fingered, to
craue of the beſt, and not to be ſat-
iſfied, and to be bold & impudent, &c.

And therefore heere it ſtandeth vpon
to vſe a *Chriſtian courage* in all
our *Alliſons*, not to feare their curſes,
not ſeeke for their *blessings*, for what
theſe things do the Gentiles ſeeke,
&c. yet not with *ratings or reuillings*,
but, *The Lord rebuke thee Satan*: If
wee do good to any, let it be eſpect-
ally to the *houſhold of Faith*: and ſo
to *examine ſuch of their beleeſe*, of their
*experimentall knowledge concerning ſal-
uation*, and ſo we may by Gods mer-
cie, both *preuent our ſelues* from be-
ing hurt by them, and happily *diſco-
uer them*, and haſten their confuſion.

And therefore if we haue got any
inkling of their *leagues or ſpirites*, or
pray-

prayers, &c. we are in no case to con-
ceale this, lest wee bee confederate
with Satan: or at least, for our infi-
delitie, and carnall wisdom, but
in the name of God let vs *manifest*
what wee know (if occasion serue)
to the *Magistrate*: especially if there
be *any hurt done*, wee are bound in
conscience to iustifie God; to bring
his Iudgements to light, to hasten
his enemies to their confusion, and
procure any lawful ease to his poore
afflicted seruants.

Be liable
to his ma-
lice.

Thus may we preserue our persons
from the malice of Sathans Instru-
ments.

SECTIO IIII.

Preseruatiues for houses.

Concerning our houses, because it
is the policie of Satan to worke by
degrees, and so by shaking our faith,
and distracting, or hindering vs in
holy dueties, to disquiet or feare vs;
and thereby to worke vpon our In-

X

fideli-

fidelities, and diſtempers, bringing vs thereby to neglect of holy means, and prouoking to impatiency, whereby wee may giue the Lord occaſion to leaue vs to his ſnares: Therefore hath he vſed to haunt and moleſt our dwelling places, with Apparitions and ſtrange annoyances of noiſe &c.

First by an
holic de-
dication.

And therefore it is very fit to preuent him heerein by holy meanes.

And theſe are, *First, the dedication of our houſes:* and this is done,

1 Not onely by *conſcionable prayer* vnto God, when wee come vnto them: 2 but alſo by *ſolemnie vowing* and *conſecrating them to the ſeruice of God*, as in the firſt epiſtle of *Paul* to *Timothy chap. 4. verſe 5.*

3 To make *choiſe of our habitations* where wee may enioy the powerfull ordinances of God. And,

4 If we come to any *houſes* where any *monuments of Idolatrie* haue remaind, thence to *remoue them.*

5 Yea, if (as the manner was in *Poperie*) for the verie building of their houſes, to *faſhion them according*

ding to the Idolatrous temples : If in such cases we alter so much, as may take away the resemblance of Sathans Throne : I thinke it (sauing better Iudgements) though for the publique, in indifferent things, wee are to leaue things to the *Magistrate*, to bee ordered and disposed of by him : yet in our priuate affaires, where wee haue power in our hands, I say, I thinke it may stand with Christian wisdome and courage.

6 But howsoeuer, wee may not be *ouer-curious* in these things, I doe speake as a foole : I take it, nay, I dare auouch (by the grace of Almighty God) that wee shall vndoubtedly much *sanctifie them by holie order, and discipline in the Familie*, by holie Exercises of Prayer and Meditation in the Word, catechizing of the Families, purging out incarnate diuells thence, I meane prophane and rebellious seruants, *Psalm 101.* that hate to be reprobued, not buying their seruice so
X 3 deare

deare, as to giue them libertie to *profane the Sabaoths*, to let them liue in ignorance, *profanenesse*, &c. lest for these things the wrath of GOD come vppon vs, and the Lord leaue vs to be afflicted by euill Angells.

This in generall hath beene the practise of the Saints, and out of the particularsof their practise these particulars may be auouched, as *Deuter.* 20.5. Wee haue runne for the *dedication of the house*, wherein was acknowledged, that wee receiued it as the free gift of God: not that great *Babel* which we haue builded for the honour of our name, *Dan.4. Psalme* 49. &c. But that which God of his mercie hath giuen vnto vs, *1. Chron.* 29. and therefore we should giue it vnto him againe, in consecrating it to his seruice. Examples we haue of *Abraham building an altar* where hee dwelt, to worship God, *Genes. 12.8.* of *Noah* when hee came out of the Arke to inhabite the earth, that great possession which then the Lord restored, and enfranchised him witha-
all,

all, *Genes.* 8. 10. of *Jacob*, when hee came to *Bethel*, which he consecrates as an house vnto God, though otherwise it was *the house of his habitation*.

So did *Hezekiab* sanctifie the people, when they came to receiue the *Passouer*, fearing lest they had not glorified him in their families and habitations, *2.Chron.* 31.

So did *Jacob* purge his familie of Idolatrie, casting out all the Idolls of his wife *Rebecca*, &c. *Genesis* chap. 35. vers. 1. 2.

Thus of the remedies *profermatine*.

SECTIO. V.

Restorative Remedies generall.

NOW the Restorative means follow, and these are either 1 *Generall concerning whole Countries.*

Or else, *Speciall*, respecting particular persons.

The *Generall remedies* to dissolve the *workes of Sathan* are.

1 The free libertie of the Gospell, Luke 10.v. 18. *Sathan like Lightning* falles downe thereat: So doth *Moses* to this end commend the reuerend and obedient hearing of the Lords Prophets, *Dent.8.18.*

2 *Conscionable execution of Iustice*, against all other offenders, but especially against these, and among these against the *Good Witch*: she is the meanes of encreasing the other: and yet it is lamentable to obserue, that the *Good Witch* is spared, and accepted vsually of all, because she helpeth at a pinch, holdeth life and present hopes, though the *Badde Witch* now and then, because wee would not loose our present happinesse, we cannot endure afflictions, is haied to iudgement.

Thus of *Generall Restorations.*

SECT.

SECTIO VI.

Particular follow for private persons.

THough not absolute and necessarily effectuall, as was the gift of casting out of Diuells which ceased with the Apostles and Prime Churches: yet profitable and convenient to be vsed, euen vnto the worlds end of all Christians, very comfortable in the issue and successe thereof.

These are,

1 To search out the true cause of this affliction, namely their sinnes, *Lam.3.39.40. 1.Sam.5.15.*

2 To approoue our faith in the free mercie of God by heartie Prayer and Fasting, for pardon especially of sinne, and remouall of the affliction, as may stand with Gods glorie, submitting heerein to the will of God, *1.Sam.16.*

X 4

3 Sub-

3 Submitting patiently to the affliction, and comforting our selues with the speciall protection of our God, and faithfull promise that this shall turne to our good, assuring our selues that the Lord wil not suffer vs to bee tempted aboue our strength, but wil grant in his good time a ioyfull issue: not measuring our estate in Gods fauor simply by the successe heerein, much lesse by the affliction it selfe, which is common to all, but resolving, though hee kill vs, yet to trust in him, and trying our selues by the different bearing and qualifying of the affliction that it hath

1 More weaned vs from the world:

2 More humbled vs in a hatred of sinne.

3 More ptouoked vs to hunger after heauen.

4 More purged and prepared vs thereunto.

And thus of the *true Remedies.*

CHAP. IIIL.

Of False Remedies.

Shall wee now take some view of *the False and superstitious Remedies*, vsed by the *Gentiles*, and *encreased* by the *Papists*, to *release* and *preuent* these mischiefes?

Surely, neuer more need to display and confound these practises, and yet to name them, is sufficient to confute them:

Which are they?

Examine we the *Foundation*.

First, in *Imitation of Apostolike callings*, there is also *presumed Apostolike power*, to worke miracles, to cast out diuels, and so by a *miraculous gift*, to heale such mischiefes as do proceede from *Witches*.

Vnto which we reply, that *that extraordinary calling ceasing*, the effect ceaseth withall:

As *being not necessary for these Times*, seeing they were ordayned onely

apostolike
power
herein.

Refuted.

onely for the Confirmation of the Doctrine of the Goſpel, newly planted and to bee rooted in the hearts of Infidels, or to bee iuſtified thereby againſt their forged miracles; which being now approoued and acknowledged of the Chriſtian Churches, and hauing a conſtant and ordinary Ordinance of the Word, to inſtruct the ſame ſufficiently.

There is no neede of ſuch extraordinary Signes, ſo witneſſeth the Spirit, 1. Cor. 14. 22. *That change of ſongs, and ſome generall Miracles, are for a Signe not to them that beleene, but to them which beleene not:* as if the holy Ghoſt ſhould ſay, that the Goſpel in the firſt preaching thereof, was accompanied with ſtrange and miraculous operations, as a Signe to manifeſt the power thereof to the confuſion of all the ſayned miracles of the Gentiles, wherein they vaunting, might bee detained from embracing the glorious Goſpel of Ieſus Chriſt, as being offered to the world without Efficacie, from baſe and contemptible
means:

meanes: but that the power of the Lord being manifest in the weaknesse of his seruants by these miraculous operations, as it was sufficient to make knowne vnto them, that the Gospel was nothing inferior to the Oracles of the Deuil, seeing it was honoured with such excellent and supernaturall workes: so by the inward working thereof in their conscience, in discovering the secretes of their hearts, and meeting with their hidden, false and secret corruptions, which of all others was the greatest Miracle:

It might thereby gaine the true Esteeme among them, that GOD was in, and with the meanes: 1. Cor. 14. 25. 26. and thereby might prooue effectually to conuert the vnbeleeuing, as the Lord had ordained him vnto salvation. Actes Chap. 13. Verse 46, 47, &c.

Secondly, As it is not necessarie 3 Reason. that these giftes should nowe remaine: so if they did remaine, they might then challenge the effectualnesse

nesse of the Apostles preaching, as if that the Gospel were not sufficiently confirmed by them, seeing still it needs to be confirmed by miracles.

3 Reason.

3 And seeing the *Promise* and the *Gift* goe together, therefore, in that the *Promise* was onely made to the Apostles, concerning those times, to doe those things, and not to the generations of the churches succeeding; therefore seeing the *Promise* was only in force vnto them, it followeth also necessarily, that the *gift* was *limited* accordingly.

Marke 16.

1.
Objection
from the
Iewes an-
swered.

And therefore, though it be pretended, that the *Church of the Iewes* had this power, and why not then the *Church of the Gentils*, vnder *Christ*, seeing *Christ* was nothing inferior to *Moses*? yet seeing no certaintie can be gathered out of the *Word*, of any such *Iewish power*, but that rather they are *condemned* heerein, as doing it by the helpe of *Sathan*, and so our *Saviour* in that reply, drives out one naile with another; and when they accused him to cast out *Diuelles*, by

Mat. 12. 27

hel p

helpe of *Beelzebub*, returnes it vpon them, *By whom then doe your children cast them out?* As if he had said, *Cast the Beame out of your owne eyes.* It is you that cast out diuells by the help of *Beelzebub*, and would you excuse your selues by condemning of me? or do you measure me by them? Therefore *they shall be your Iudges*, they shall iustifie mee whom you condemne, their maister hath acknowledged me to be the Sonne of God, though they worke by Satan, and therefore shall rise vp in iudgement against you, that condemne me to worke by Satan, who by them hath iustified me, to be the *mightie power of God.*

Acts 19. 13

As for that they alleadge, That such tokens shall follow them that beleene: *In my name they shall cast out diuells, &c.* Marke 16. 17. This is to be vnderstood concerning the church immediately after Christ, to be fulfilled onelie vnto them, and their immediate Successors; for some short time, so long as the Church continued vnder Heathen Governours and Persecutors, which were

Obiection
from the
Promise
answered.

3 Obiecti-
on from
experi-
ence an-
swered.

2. Theff.
1. 9.

Colloſſ. 2.
23.

1. Tim. 4. 2.

2 Proued
faſe by
the means
imployed
in them.

were to bee conuinced and bridled by theſe mightie workes. And therefore, though in all Ages of the Church, there haue appeared alwayes ſome, that haue caſt out deuils; yet hath this beene, *not by the Power of God*, which ceaſed in the decay of zeale and ſinceritie, with the *Primitiues*; but by the *Power of Deluſion*, through the efficacy of *Satan*, whereby *Antichriſt* then riſing, and aduancing himſelfe in the heartes of Gods people, as being giuen vp thereto for their diſobedience to the *Gospel*, by meanes of theſe fained and diuellish wonders, confirmed in the hearts of the vnſtable people, his voluntary *Worſhip*, and *Doctrin* of *Diuels*, and ſo enabled himſelfe thereby about all that is called *God*.

And that theſe are but lying wonders and decciuable may appeare yet further by the meanes whereby they are wrought.

The firſt whereof, *Is the Name of Ieſus*, by the vertue whereof the *Diuell* is pretended to giue place, and againſt his will to bee thruſt out of poſſeſſi-

possession. Wherein, though wee denie not, that it is lawfull to call vpon *The Name of Iesus in Prayer*, for the deliuerance of any, that are possessed, and bewitched, yet that wee may presume, that our prayer shall take effect, otherwise then may stand with GODS glorie, and the good of the *Church*: this is contrarie to the *Nature* of the thing wee pray for, which being a Temporall, ought to be begged, but with Condition onely, if God will, as may stand with his glorie, as in the sixe and twentie chapter of *Saint Mathews Gospell*: and also, contrarie to our duetie and allegiance, which doe pray, That the will of GOD may bee done in all things, that our wills may be subiect vnto his.

And seeing the *Papists* wil haue this *Name of Iesus effectnall*, not so much, because it is inuocated by a *Belouer*, hauing Faith and vnderstanding to call on GOD aright; As onely, by the *very Name* vtered in so many
letters

Note.
An Obie-
ction an-
swered.

Note.
The error
of *Papists*.

letters and syllables; though without Faith, yea without *Vnderstanding*, which by vertue heereof, shall be able, being repeated, to cast out Sathan without exception or resistance. This certainly can bee no *Miracle*, but a *Saturnicall delusion*.

1 Because the *Name of Christ*, thus barely pronounced without faith and vnderstanding, hath *no warrant from the Word*.

2 Neither doth it allow vnto any ordinarie Christian any such special calling heereunto.

3 Nay, it is flat contrary to the nature of the *Word*, which is onely effectuall, not when it is spoken, and barely pronounced, but when it is vnderstood and beleened both of the Deliverer, and the Recciuer also, as that and other like Scriptures are to be vnderstood, *Philip. chap. 2. vers. 10. Hebr. 4. 2.*

Reliques
of Saints
reiected.

Much like may be answered concerning the *reliques of Saints*: another Remedie which they haue, to cast out diuells. For howsoeuer they alledge, that

that a dead man was raised at the Graine of *Elizens*, that *Peters shadow* and *Pauls handkerchiefs* did many strange things: yet doth not this proue, that *their Reliques* may doe the like.

1. Reg. 13.
21.

First because the times are now different, there is no need of such meanes, as was in those dayes.

Act. 19. 21.
Act. 5. 15.

Secondly, *The Gift* is therefore ceased, as seruing for necessary times, and the *Reliques*, are for the most part counterfeit, and therefore they can produce but counterfeit Miracles.

Touching the *Signe of the Crosse*, howsoeuer this bee applyed to cure in these cases;

Signe of
the Crosse
disclaimed
herein.

Yet, this is blasphemous impietie, to ascribe to the *Creature*, what is proper to the *Creator*. Namely to doe Miracles.

Neither the *Apostles*, nor the *Sonne of Man* himselfe, his *Godhead* being set apart, beeing able to doe these things, but onely the *Finger of GOD*. *Exod. 8. Matth. 12.*

As for the vse of *Holy water*, *Graines*, *Salt*, *Images*, *Agnus Dei*, &c. To this purpose

Other Remedies rejected,
as Holy Water,
Graines, &c.

Exorcisme
refuted.

purpose the Truth is, these are *prophane superstitions*, because they are not sanctified by the *Word*, to that end: That which *Elisba* did by casting in Salt, being not from the *vertue of the Salt*, which was not hallowed but by an *extraordinary calling*, and gift enabling there vnto.

Lastly, whereas also it was ordinary among the *Papists*, to vse *Exorcismes* to this end; Namely, to *adore and command the Diuell in the Name of God*, to goe from the *Partie*. This is now ceased, because the *Gift of Miracles*, as also the promise annexed to the Gift is ceased withall.

For the better vnderstanding hereof obserue wee farther herein, That howsoeuer by these deceitfull Remedies afflicted parties seeme to be relieved, and deliuered from Satans power: yet indeede it is nothing so.

This appeareth:

Because, though the *torments* may cease, yet the *Diuell leaueth not the Parties*, but onely *ceaseth for a time willingly*, to establish men in Errour,
and

and in worshipping of himselfe, and so entreth deeper into them.

And this is the *Effect* of all such Remedies as are procured by *Coniuration*, and the *Charmes* and *spels* thereof: whereby though the *Diuell* seeme to be bound from hurting, yet the party thereby indeed is *more bound* to his power & malice, & though he seeme by the *vertue* of such *holy Names* of *Iesus*, &c. to be cast out, yet doth he *only* cease to afflict the bodie for a time, that so he may procure greater confidence in this his Trade: And thereby take possession both of body and soule.

It may bee heere then demaunded, Whether seeking acquaintance with the Witch, and vsing of her to our houses bee dangerous, and whither (I say) It bee lawfull to relieue them, or no: If wee suspect them to bee such, seeing it is conceiued that they haue power ouer vs by the same?

To which wee answer, that in our Beliefe we are first bound by the Law of G O D to doe good to the Household of Faith.

Quere.
Concerning the
releuing
of witches.

Esay. 58.

Faith, *Gal. 6. 10.* and so after these, to relieue where there is most corporall need, As for the *releining of these Witches*, seeing *suspition may deceiue*: therefore we may not simply neglect these, If they be onely suspected; so wee doe it from a good ground: Namely, *obedience to Gods Commandment*; and a compassion to them, especially to doe their soules good: *Adioyning some spirituall Exhortation* withall, to instruct them if they bee ignorant, to deterre them from such damnable and odious courses. Auoiding wisely

Tull. Ne nocent.

Vaine glory to bee scene of men, as *Matth. 6. 5, 6, 7.* Especially taking heed, that we relieue them not, as the Gentiles were woont to worshippinge their gods; that they may not hurt vs, in carnal policy, seeking to bind the to vs: as knowing that *Feare* in this case, *as it may giue iust cause to the Lord, to leaue vs into their hands*, for the punishment of our infidelitie: so if our bodyes escape, yet a worse thing may certainly follow; Namely, *the stealing*

stealing away of your heartes from God by this meanes, and so the enthralling of our soules vnder the power of Satan.

And being wise also, in the manner of our reliefe, whereby we may happily try them :

1. Namely to giue them onely for necessitie, of the meanest, seeing these being puffed vp with their consoled powers, thinke nothing to good for them. As I haue obserued, they must fare of the best, &c,

Note.

2. And to keepe our selues within the bounds of mans authoritie, so see them re-
lieued at their houses, and that by setting them a worke, and so paying them an over-plus for it, that they may prouide for themselves: For hereby happily you may also *discerne* the, As being an idle & vagrant generatiō, alwaies gadding: their own house is a Wild-cat, they must needs be stirring whom the Diuel drives.

3. And lastly, to relieue their bodies as upon any iust occasion not to conceale their wretchednesse, but to accuse

and draw them to the Iudgement Seates, for the saluation (if it may bee) of their poore soules.

And though Iudgement may sease upon them: yet so long as they liue they may be relieued, onely with the coursest, and that for necessitie, especially heere an Interpreter, one of a thousand prooue their best Purueyor to minister a word in due season, for the comfort of the soule.

CHAP. V.

Of a Principall Remedie against Witchcraft: Namely, the due Execution of Iustice vpon the Offenders.

THUS haue we shewed both what deceitfull and dangerous Remedies haue and may be vsed, to ease this affliction.

As also what Lawfull Remedies are to be applyed hereto.

It now remaineth, that wee adioyne A speciall publicke Remedie, for the preuenting and rooting out of this

this mischief; Namely, *Execution of Justice.*

And here first, Let vs determine, what measure of punishment is due to this Sinne.

Secondly, we wil adde some *Motives* to encourage the godly Magistrate, to the Execution of the Punishment.

SECT. I.

Of the punishment of Witches with death.

What Punishment is due to Witchcraft.

The Word of GOD doth clearely prooue, That thou shalt not suffer a Witch to live. Exod. 21.18.

And so the practise of Holy men, hath been agreeable thereunto in the due Execution of this sentence against them in all ages. As appeareth:

Not onely among the *Heathen*, who euen by the Light of Nature were endued for the very safety of Life, to punish this Sinne with Death.

But especially among Christians where generally such Malefactors are condignely punished.

Prooued.

And that this practice ought to stand in force, appeareth.

1. Because, this being a *Iudicial Law* whose penaltie is death, seeing they haue in them a perpetuall equitie, and doe seeme to maintaine some morall precept, is Perpetuall: As seruing to maintaine the Equitie of the three first Morall Precepts of the first Table; which cannot be kept, vlesse this Law be put in execution.

2. This *Iudicial Law*, hath in it the Equitie of the Lawe of Nature, and therefore is perpetuall: It beeing naturall that an Enemie to the State, a Traitour, &c. Should die the death.

And such is a Witch, vnto God, the King of Kings.

3. The Witch is an Idolater, wilfully and in a most presumptuous maner, as renouncing God willingly, and choosing Satan to bee her Soueraigne Lord, therefore according to that

that Lawe, *shee is to be stoned to death,*
Dent. 17. 3. 4. 5.

4 *The Witch is a seducer of others to Idolatrie, as appeareth by their common practise both vpon their friends to whom they vsually bequeath their spirits, and vpon all whom they instruct, to rest in charmes, &c. And therefore to be put to death, Deuter. 13. 6. 9.*

5 *Nay, shee is a murderer both of soules and bodies; and therefore, in this respect, doth also deserue death.*

SECTIO. II.

Answer to Obiections against this Execution.

1 **A**ND therefore, though the diuell doe the mischiefe, yet is the *Witch confederate and accessarie thereto: nay (in her owne conceit) Principall and Mistris: and therefore by the Lawe of Accessories, is to die the death.*

2 There-

2 Therefore, though they *ſhould* repent, yet die they muſt, to juſtifie God, and preuent further enſnaring: that though their body periſh, yet the ſoule may be ſaued, 1. Cor. 5.

3 Though *ſhe* repent not, yet ſeeing ſhee muſt haue ſome time of repentance; though ſhe do not, yet is juſtice to proceede without reſpect of perſons. In zeale to Gods glory, and loue of ſinceritie, ſo *Mofes*, Exo. 32. 28. and *Phinehas*, &c. Num. 25. 8.

Note.

Mans Law
reformed
herein.
Anno 1.
Iacobi

And this ſincerity of Juſtice doth require: That though *death and ſuch buris enſue not*, yet for the offence done to God, *in combining with Satan, &c.* the parties are to be executed accordingly. For ſo the word doth plainly imply: and heretofore the Law hath been defective in this caſe: yet bleſſed be God, for a *further perfection* heerein: and will not the Lord daily perfect his worke? If *wee beleene*, ſhall *wee not ſee greater things then theſe?* Well,

1 Let this inſtruct the godly *magiſtrate* to haue an eie, eſpecially to the

the *Blessed*, that raigneth among vs:
And to draw the people to the true
and lawfull meanes of helping soule
and bodie, by rooting out of these
Good Witches, which are rise almost
in euerie parish, and placing in stead
thereof a *conscionable Minister*, as that
the people may require the Lawe at
his mouth, that he may pray to the
Lord for them, that they may bee
healed,

2 Let this teach him to punish
sinne, of conscience, not for by re-
spects, meeting with the Witch, as
an Idolator offending against God, not
so much as a *murderer sinning a-
gainst man*.

3 Let *his owne safetie* mooue him
heereunto, who as hee hath beene,
euen so still by the execution of Iu-
stice, may be free from these Mon-
sters.

4 And lastly, *Let the glorie of God*
(in *aduancing the Gospell*) especially
heere preuayle, which is by no kind
of thing more vndermined then by
Witches.

Is glorious in nothing more then
in rooting out Antichrist the great
Coniurer and deceiuer of Gods peo-
ple, and banishing superstiti-
on the very bedde and
nursery of witch-
craft.

The end of the second Booke.

THE
MYSTERIE
OF
WITCH-CRAFT.

The third Booke.

Discovering,

The severall Vses of this
Doctrine of
WITCH-CRAFT.

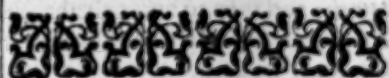


LONDON
Printed by *Nicholas Okes.*
1 6 1 7.

THE
MYSTERY
OF
WITCHAMAT

The
Dance
General
Dance
WITCHAMAT

Los Angeles
California
1911



OF
THE DIVERS
USES OF THIS
DOCTRINE
OF
WITCH-CRAFT.

The third Booke.

CHAP. I.

*First, it serveth for reproofe, and
that many wayes.*

SECTION I.

*As first of the Atheisme, and Irreligion
that overflowes in the Land.*



Oth not Satans Policy
in this trade of *Witch-*
craft, pretending to
afflict and hurt, but,
when he is seene by the
Witch,

*First the
Atheist.*

Witch: and then to hurt only the *body*, or *goods*; Plainely *obſcure* and *abſiſh* out of the minds of men, the *Providence of the Almighty*, as if Satan were not ſubieſt to God, and ſent by his providence, that he were not countermaunded by the power of God, but onely ſubieſt to the *Witches* power? Doth not this *exalt her in the place of God*, prouoke the people to *fears* and *loue* her, &c?

2 And ſeeing the *hurt* appeareth onely by his cunning to be done to the *body*, doth not this nourish the people in this Atheiſme, that either their *ſoules* are in no danger, all is well with them, or they neede not trouble themſelues thereabout, ſeeing the diuel doth not trouble them? nay, doth not this *nouriſh this conceit* in their mindes, that they haue no *ſoules*, or elſe, that they are *mortall*? they end with this life, and therefore uſe all meanes for the maintenance hereof, and then care is taken ſufficiently.

3 Doth not this conuince the Atheiſt

theist that *dreames of Generall Grace*;
All shall be saved; seeing by this
Doctrine and Practise of Witch-craft:
 It is now apparant, That not onely
naturally we are the bondslaves of Satan,
 but that many purposely yeelde vp
 themselves to his cursed will, re-
 nounce their *salvation*, to become
 his slaves, *binde themselves to eter-*
uall damnation, and so are made oft-
 times fearefull spectacles of the Di-
 vine vengeance, being *carried away*
 by the diuell, and haled violently to
 destruction? *Y* *011272*

4 Doth not this *instly confound*
 that, *common delusion*, That there is
 no hell, but to be in debt, in prison? &c.

Doth not this conuince such as
live in that profane and fearefull manner,
 as if there were no God to Iudge them,
 no diuell to torment them? Do not
 their desperate courses plainly dis-
 couer to whom they doe belong?
 Are they not of their father the Di-
 uell, because his *workes they doe*, are
 they not running headlong to Hell,
 by their desperate impenitencie?

Z

doth

doth their damnation ſleepe, that ſo
turne the grace of God into wan-
tonneſſe? Hath not the god of this world
blinded them, that they cannot obey the
truth? Are they not appointed to per-
dition that thus crucifie the Lord of life?
Is there any more ſacrifice left for
finne for ſuch, but euen violent ſue
to conſume the aduerſaries? *Hebrews*
ch. 10. 26, 27. Iude verſe 4. Iohn chap.
8. 44.

SECTIO VIII

*It is a plaine conuiction of the con-
tempt of the Word.*

FOR as the Lord, when *Pharaoh*
would not beleene his ſervant *Mo-
ſes*, did therefore giue him vp to be
deſuded by his *Sorcerers* and *Enchan-
ters*, who dooing ſuch wonders in
ſhew, as *Moſes* did in trueth, did
thereby harden *Pharaohs* heart, and
ſo ripened his finne and iniquity: e-
uen ſo it is iuſt with God, becauſe

we

we despise his Word, and contemne his true Prophets: therefore to leaue the common people generally to bee hardned by such *fained* wonders as the *prophets* of Sathan make shew of in the world, that they might bee *effeminate*, to encrease transgressions against the Lord, and so to ripen them to the day of vengeance.

Thus did the Lord give vp *Saul*, for his disobedience and contempt of the Word, to seeke unto *Witchcraft*, 1.Sam.28.

Whereby hee ripened his sinne, and drew on speedy vengeance vpon himselfe, and Gods People for his sake, 1.Sam.29.

Thus was *Abaziah* left to seeke helpe of the god of *Eckron*, that so he might receiue of the Lord the Sentence of his destruction, 2.Reg. 1.

Z. 2. SECT.

SECTION. III.

Of Reproofs.

IT reproveth the Idolatrie and false worship of the Times, conuincing the falshood and abomination of Poperie, and iustifying the truth and veritie of the Gospel of Iesus Christ.

As that, first, where *superstition* raignes, and is not yet weeded out, there wee see *Witch-craft* to be magnified, and so to abound as in the *Orcades* among the Heathen.

Zach. 13.3

4.

But where the Gospel hath got footing, there all *uncleane spirites* depart, *grosse Witch-craft* is banished, *Authoritie* preuaileth, to the rooting out thereof: the Word preuaileth to heale our infidelitie, and so secure vs from their dangerous snares.

And yet (which is to be lamented) wee see the *Good Witch* still to get ground, even because *she helpe*, and *satisfies the flesh*: doth not this argue plainly, what God we worship princi.

principally, euen our pleasure, our riches, our health? Is not the Good *Witch* respected, because she supplies these? And is not our *belly* then our god? the *wedge of golde* our hope? Doe wee not for our owne sakes respect the Blessers? Is it not a plaine worship, yea Idolatrie which we commit with her?

SECTIO IIII.

*Is condemneth the grosse profanenesse
and disobedience of the Ages present.*

I IN that the *Infernall spirites* are more obseruant and diligent for the hurt of the soule, then we are for the saluation thereof: they are compassing continually, omitting no base offices to serue their Mistressse turnes.

2 *The aboundance of Witches*, the horrible sottishnesse and wilfulnesse of the people which runne to these *Blessers*, that are giuen vp by God the Lord, to forsake the true meanes

of their ſaluation, and fly to ~~dimly~~ *helpes*: doth not this plainly argue the general diſobedience of the people; and therefore, *because they receive not the love of the truth, therefore God hath left them to theſe ſtrong deluſions, to beleene lies*, as in the ſecond epiſtle of Saint Paul to the Theſſalonians in the ſecond chapter and eleven verſe.

Surely, as the Lord *gave up Saul* to a ſpirite of Errour to bee tormented, and miſ-guyded thereby, becauſe hee forſooke the everliuing Lord, and diſobeyed his Prophets: So is it iuſt with Almighty GOD, to giue vp the people to be beſotted with this iudgement, even becauſe they haue detayned the truth of God in vnrighteouſneſſe, and reproached the ſame by their profane and moſt abhominable conuerſation.

SECTION V.

Reproofs of Hypocrisie.

IT reprooveth the Hypocrisie and fearful Dissimulation that reignes even among professors.

And that first, as Satan pretends subiection to the Coniurer and Sorcerer, when indeede his purpose is to bee Master of all: Euen so the Hypocrite, howsoever he pretend subiection to the Lord, yet his purpose is to serue his owne lusts, to aduance himselfe above all that is called God, to bring men into bondage, to smite them on the face, 2. Cor. 11. 2. Thess. 2. 11.

As Satan pretends many things to be done by the *Witch*, which indeede are done by himselfe, that he may bring the *Witch* into danger, abuse others by her, and conceale his wickednesse more cunningly: euen so doth the Hypocrite flatter much vpon God, which is but the deuice of his owne braine.

And doth not this plainly con-
vince the *hypocrites of the Times*, that
whereas the *Good Witch* is farre more
dangerous then the *Bad*, yet because
the *Blesser helpes*, and *serues turne*, to
maintayne life; &c. therefore shee
must escape: whereas the *Bad Witch*,
because she is hurtfull, therefore she
must bee punished. Doth not this
argue, that not for conscience sake,
but for our owne respects *Iustice is*
executed, Sathans power is oppug-
ned?

Math. 23.

And doth not Sathan, when hee
pretends to doe most good, then doe
most hurt surely so doth the *hypocrite*,
vnder colour of *long prayers*, *denure*
widowes houses; Euen as the *Blesser*,
vnder pretence of *Good prayers*, en-
thralleth the soule, so doth the *hypo-*
crite, by pretence of formall prayers
and *bodily worship*. detaine men in wil-
worship, and all profanenesse to the
ruine of soule and body.

CHAP. II.

A second generally use, is for Instruction,
That first wee would leaue to a-
uoyd the Causes of Witch-craft.

1. Ignorance.
2. Infidelitie.
- Which are 3. Malice.
4. Couetousnesse.
5. Curiositie, &c.
6. Pride, &c.

Concerning Ignorance of GOD.

That this is a cause of Witch-craft,
appeareth;

Because, through the Ignorance that
is in vs, we are led captiue by Sathan at
his pleasure, as being subiect iustly to
his strong delusions, because we haue
not receiued the Love of the Truth, be-
cause wee know not whom to wor-
ship, how to worship God a right;
therefore doth the God of this world blind
vs

1. Tim. 2.

23, 24.

2. Thes. 2.

vs because the Gospel is hid from vs.
2. Cor. 4. 5, 6.

And doth not *Witch-craft* vsually
preuaile; when either there is no
meanes for knowledge, or else the
*Truth of God is delayed in vergh-
tousnesse*, and so for our disobedience
wee are iustly giuen vp to such De-
lusions, remember what hath for-
merly beene obserued to this end.

The Remedie thereof is:

1. To haue the word of God dwell plen-
tifully among vs, both in the Publike
ordinances of the Preaching and Ex-
pounding thereof; as also in the Pri-
uate Reading, & conferring of the same
in our Families.

Gal. 6. 6.

2. To haue the Power thereof, to
Rule vs in all our wayes: To yeelde
obedience thereunto, to hearken to
this voyce alone, and to cleave there-
vnto constantly: Endeavouring so to
walke, as we haue receiued Christ Iesus.
Col. 2. 4. And to be daily cast into the
mould thereof. 2. Cor. 3.

CHAP.

CHAP. IIIL

Touching Infidelitie.

THat this is also a Cause of this fearefull Indgement, appeareth:

1. Because by *vnbeliefe*, we lye open to Satans power. 1 Pet. 5.8,9.

2. Through *vnbeliefe* in God, we are brought to *beleene* in him, to embrace and adore him as the God of this world. 2. Cor. 4, 5, 6.

3. Hereby wee prouoke the Iust Lord to leaue vs to his power, to be insnared of him in all deceiueablenes of Error, and damnable Impietie.

4. This is the *speciall bond* whereby Satan tyes his *Profelites* vnto him, and they that seeke help from them, they must *beleene* that they can helpe them, &c.

And therefore, the Remedie thereof is:

1. As to learne to know God in Iesus Christ. Iob. 17.3.

2. To labour about all things to be found in Christ Iesus. Psal. 3.10.

1. By seeing our selues in our selues to be utterly

utterly loſt by the Law. Rom. 7.

2. *And feeling our ſtate to be moſt deſperate and irrecoverable.*

3. *Groane we earnestly vnder the burden thereof. Matth. 11. 28.*

4. *And hunger wee after Ieſus Chriſt to be eaſed thereof. Matth. 5.*

5. *Seeking vnto him in his bleſſed and precious promiſes : to bee eaſed of our finnes.*

6. *Meditating ſeriously on the power and vertue of his Sacrifice, which he hath offered for our finne.*

7. *And applying the ſame, to our particular ſoares and diſeaſes.*

1. Cor. 1.

8. *Reſting in Ieſus Chriſt alone, as our onely and ſufficient Saviour.*

9. *And reioycing in him about all the treasures in the world, as in the moſt precious Pearle. Matth. 13.*

10. *Labouring to approve our love vnto Ieſus Chriſt.*

1. *By forſaking all things for his ſake, our beloved ſonne ; yea, if it be required, euen life, and all. Matth. 19.*

2. *Being ready to take vp his Crolle, and follow him. Matth. 16. 24.*

3 *Denying*

3. Denying still our owne wisdomes and righteousness; that wee may bee found in him. 1. Cor. 3. 18.

4. And for thy sake, loving the brethren. 1. Plucking them out of the fire. 2. And exhorting each other daily; waiting with great patience their Conuersion, and maintaining the Fellowship with all meekenesse of wisdomes, and holinesse of Conuersation. 2. Tim. 3. 2.

Heb. 3. 13.

Heb. 10. 14.

In all Constancie and Patience, working out our saluation. Phi. 2. 12.

CHAP. 4.

As for Malice.

THat this is an occasion of Witchcraft, Appeareth: 1. Because.

1. Deprineth vs of the Love of God, and so causing the Lord to hate vs, wee are giuen vp to this damnable practise.

The rather, because it is both a present and effectuall meanes (as wee thinke) to execute the utmost of our reuenge and it is also a most dan-
gers

gerous meanes to colour our Malice, while it so bringeth it about, that partly for Feare, wee are forced to relent such Instruments, that they may doe vs no harme, and wee are drawne to seek help from them in our extremities, whereby their Malice being concealed, is more increased, and beeing often disappoynted by Satan, is more inflamed, scaling vp to these cursed Captiues their eternall damnation: and hastning hereby the vengeance of the LORD vpon them, both in the Pining of their bodyes, by this their confounded Malice, and prouoaking them to malignant GOD the more, the more they are disappoynted, whereby his wrath is more kindled against them: they are hereby more eager vpon Satan to execute their rage, more deeply obliged vnto them, by new imployments and at length more desperately confounded by him, in their detection and punishments.

Learn wee therefore to remedie this sinne, Thus:

I. Labour

1. Labour wee to haue the loue of Christ shed abroad in our hearts, that so for his sake, wee may loue one another.

Rom. 5. 2.

2. And consider we, That vengeance belongeth vnto God, hee is able to right our wrongs, he is onely for to doe it.

Rom. 12.

3. Consider wee not so much, what hurt may arise from the Creature, as what good may redound vnto vs thereby; and whether wee receive not daily good from the hands of our God, sufficiently to counteruaile the euill of the Creature? Whether our GOD bee not able to recompence any euill from the Creature, whatsoever? Whither hee cannot turne it to our great good?

4. Giue we not way to the least passion of anger, or discontent, least our yeelding to these passions, draw our confirmed malice.

5. And be we wise to set bounds to our unreasonable desires, least being not satisfied therein, we breake out to ennie, and so to malice others.

6. Especially

6. Eſpecially labour wee to apprehend the favour of God in Ieſus Chriſt: that ſo being at peace with his Maieſtie, and gaying true contentment in our eſtates, we may poſſeſſe our ſoules in patience, and maintaine the Fruit of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

7. And Practiſe wee eſpecially the Love of our enemies; ſtill we to overcome evil with good, to forgive our enemies, to pray for them, &c.

8. Ensuring our ſelves to beare afflictions.

9. And weaning our ſoules from the love of the world.

10. Still endeavouring to make even with our God, and to be prepared againſt the comming of Ieſus Chriſt.

CHAP. V.

A fourth Cause of Witch-craft is Conſcience.

I **A**s excluding through diſtruſtfull and insatiable deſires, the protection of the Almighty.

2. Expo-

2. *Exposing to desperate contempt of the Word, in all fearefull impietie,*

3. *Herby enraging and prouoking the Conscience to iust reuenge.*

4. *Whereby despayre seasing on the soule, is become hereby a praye vnto Satan, vpon hope of present release.*

5. *Being forced by such insatiable desires to vse unlawfull meanes to compass the same, is therefore bayted by Satan with fit matter hereunto: What will hee not promise to fetch ouer the poore soule? What will not the soule part with to enioy the present payment? Whats this birth-right to it, since it dyes for hunger, giue it the present, and take the future who list, Gen. 27.*

The remedie therefore of Couatousnesse is:

1. *First, To conuert our Desires to heavenly objects; and so to affect that dureable and true riches.*

2. *And so discerning daily our want of grace, wee shall still be coueting the best giftes. 1. Cor. 13.1*

3. As for earthly things, *Deſire* we onely our daily bread, as for to morrow let it care for it ſelfe. *Matth. 6.*

4. And caſt we our care on God, be-
cauſe he careth for vs. *1. Pet. 5.*

Phil. 4. 7.

5. Let our Request be made mani-
feſt vnto God, who will not faile vs, nor
forſake vs.

And learne wee to bee contented
with our eſtates, ſubmitting to the wil
of God in all things.

Conſider we the Iudgements of God,
vpon ſuch Conſcious perſons, he is a ſpoyle-
r of others, and therefore ſhall bee
ſpoyled: he pines himſelfe and robs
others; his children ſhall bee vags-
bonds, and his memoriall periſh.
Pſal. 109.

Meditate wee often on the diuine
Providence extending to the brutiſh
and dumbe creatures. *Matth. 6.*

Matth. 6. 33.

Pſal. 127. 1.

And conſider we ſeriously of the
Loue of God, in Ieſus Chriſt; who
if hee haue prouided heauen for vs,
will hee deny vs theſe things? And
ſeeing with all our care we winne
nothing, without his bleſſing, la-
bour

bour we rather to vse well what wee haue, then to be coueting more: that our little being blessed, may be sufficient vnto vs. *Psal. 37.*

And therefore seeke we the blessing of God, by renewing our right in Christ Iesus, and daily sanctifying of the Creature, by the Word and Prayer: and so shall the mind bee quieted in the smallest treasure. *1. Tim. 4. 5.*

CHAP. VL

A fift Cause of Witch-craft is Curiosity, And that because:

Hereby the mind is delinered from necessary knowledge, to search after vaine and hidden mysteries.

And so is nourished in waivering, and vncertaintie in Iudgement.

And thereby is easily remooued from such sound Principles and grounds of Truth as it hath receiued some tast of out of the Word of God. And so is brought by degrees to forsake GOD, and his holy gouernance, as crossing

corruption and confounding carnall wisdom.

And so is iustly forsaken of God, and thereby giuen vp by the power of Satan to be deluded.

And so iustly deluded, by such vaine pretence of extraordinary skill and knowledge; as through pride of heart is affected through discontent ensuing from an enraged conscience, is greedily embraced to giue present satisfactio.

And thereby is prouoked, with any future harmes, to procure present ease and content.

Hereupon future hopes are deluded, and so desperately reiected concerning Saluation, vpon a vaine perswasion, of what this extraordinary knowledge will aduance vs to. Namely to be as Gods to know good and euill especially if here any possibility shall appeare to execute such power, by doing wonderfull things, as may exalt vs to this conceit of Diuine Excellencie.

And this is furthered by a base Esteeme of such knowledge as concernes saluation,

saluation, as being *ordinarie*, common to all, obuious to euery capacity. And therefore seeing, *all shall not be saved*: hereupon wee are easily ensnared to seeke after further knowledg^e, to looke for Reuelation, to search into hidden mysteries.

Here Satan closeth with a prophane heart, tenders meanes of the hidden Mysteries, colours them with holy Names, and glorious pretences; as of subiection to man, &c. And so easily preuailes vpon an vnstable soule, to drawe it with some couenant with Satan to some liking of this skill, especially beeing carried so couertly, likely to preuaile so effectually.

The Remedie hereof is.

To informe the iudgemēt thoroughly by the blessed word.

And so to be brought in subiection by the power thereof, to the denyall of carnall wisdom, with an holy resolution in all things to be guided by it.

To magnifie the mercy of God, for so plaine and easie a Rule to them that will vnderstand, and to cleane to this

Rule alone for direction in all our wayes. *Psal. 8.*

6. Neither *leaning on the Right hand after dreames*, and speculations: Neither *leaning on the left hand to humane traditions* as if the word were insufficient. Being *still humbled in the sense of our saylings, to what is commanded*, and for our ignoraunce of that wee should know: And *Living by Faith*, in expectation of what is promised.

Endeavouring as wee haue receiued Christ, so to walke in him.

CHAP. VII.

The last and Principall Cause to draw vs into this deadly snare, is Pride, and vaine glory.

I **A**S being both the ground of all the other euills.

2. Being the *first sinne* that entered into the world, and discovered our fearefull bondage vnder Satan.

3. Being the *last sin* that we shal put of, and therefore when Satan hath

hath done with all other, he begins with this.

4. *Being the sin that accompanies our best actions, to depriue God of his glory and our selues of the comfort of the.*

5. *Gining the Lord occasion to leaue vs to Satans power, for this our great blasphemie and sacriledge.*

6. *Gining Satan occasion the rather to preuaile in regard of such pretences and maskes which this sinne hath to shrowd it selfe vnder, as thankfulness of God: Ioy in his blessings: furtherance of others good in communicating with the, what God hath vouchsafed vnto vs. And being his most effectuall bait to ensnare vs in this dangerous Couenant, because by Pride we are blinded that wee cannot see our miserie, nor any daunger lyes vpon vs: and therefore are more easily drawne to make vp the measure of it.*

By Pride, we are prouoked to conceit our own excellency so farre as to thinke nothing good enough for vs: and we think the Lord doth vs wrong, in not respecting vs accordingly. And there-

therefore we will right our ſelues, and entertaine what is offered, though it bee by Satan, yet wee preſume to make it ſerue our turnes, wee conceiue ſo highly of our ſelues, that nothing can deſile, nothing preuaile to our hurt. Is it not our great priuiledge to command Satan? ſhall it not make for our glory, to hurt and helpe at our pleaſure? Will it not pleaſe vs highly, to heare, The *Voyce of GOD*, and not of man.

Thus doth Satan by Pride, draw vs into his ſnare.

And therefore learne we to Remedy this great euill. As :

First, labour we to diſcerne thoroughly our curſed Nature, take we an often view of that poiſonous fountaine, and though in regard of outwarde conſormitie and faire ſhew, we may haue cauſe to liſt vp our heades, yet when wee looke thoroughly within, we may hang the down with ſhame.

2. Conſider not the good we do, ſo much as the euil we daily commit, yea, that end that accompanies our beſt actions.

3. And

3 And acknowledge wee, that whatsoeuer good we haue, 1 it is undeserved on our part, 2 we daily deserve to be stripped of it.

4 Remember wee, the most glorious creatures haue beene overtaken with this sinne, and therefore, let vs feare our selues most, when wee enioy greatest fauours.

5 And yet trust God most, when he seemes to do least for vs.

6 Labouring to doe all things as in the presence of the Almighty. And

7 Auiding very carefully the applause and estimation of man.

8 Not measuring the grace of God by outward complements.

9 Not despising the least grace in others, though we faire exceed them.

10 Abounding in thankfulness to God, euen for the least of all his mercies.

11 And daily reckoning with our selues for the abuse of his blessings.

12 Walking faithfully and diligently in the Callings which GOD hath placed vs in.

13 And

13 And submitting to those afflictions, that are incident thereto.

14 Meditating often on the humiliation of Iesus Christ.

15 And on that fulnesse of glorie that makes for vs in heauen.

CHAP. VIII.

Conuinceth naturall corruption.

AND doth not this Doctrine of Witch-craft, describe vnto vs the truth of our naturall condition, that we are the very slaves of Sathan, and vessels of wrath, following the prince that ruleth in the children of disobedience, and so being led captiue by him at his will? *Ephesians chap. 2. vers. 1. 2.*

Yea certainly, though we should neuer so much wash our selues with Niter, and stand vpon our sincerity, yet the bleating of the sheepe, and lowing of the oxen, I meane, such running to Blessers, and closing with cursers,

*sees, our fearing these, and worship-
ping the other: our refusall of know-
ledge, and lawfull meanes for helpe,
and seeking to these diuellish and
most vnlawfull remedies are apparant
Evidences, that his seruants wee are
whom we thus subiect vnto, him we
acknowledge to be our Maister, our
Lord, and Sauour, whom especial-
ly we seeke vnto, in the time of our
trouble.*

CHAP. IX.

*That hereby we are taught the right vse
and excellencie of Faith.*

AND doth not this Doctrine of
of *Witch-craft* shew vs also the
true meanes, whereby wee may be
deliuered from the bondage of Sa-
than, and so be translated into the
glorious libertie of the sons of God?
yea surely.

We are hereby instructed in the ex-
cellencie of Faith, and so to labour the
attayning and preserving thereof.

As

As that we may out of the former diſcourſe perceiue, that this Faith is it, which Sathan requires of his ſeruants, to binde himſelfe vnto them, (*if they will beleene in him:*) his ſpeciall aime is at our moſt precious faith, if he can ſhake vs heerein, if hee can caſt vs from this hold, he makes ſure account of vs, he holds vs heereby certainly to damnation: Doth not this plainly euince the excellencie hereof? doth it not by the contrary confirme, how neceſſary this is to ſaluation, that it alone is ſufficient hereto, *Acts 13.*

2 Doth not the *Blaffer* require this *Covenant* of her *Proſelites*, ſhee will helpe them: *if they beleene in her*, that ſhe can doe them good? &c.

And who are they that are freed from Sathans power, are they not onely the faithfull? thoſe which are truly elected, eyther Sathan cannot touch them at all, or elſe his afflictions ſhall tend to their good: well may hee afflict the body, but the ſoule ſhall be bettered by it.

And

And shall not this teach vs especially to procure *this shield of Faith*, that so we may beate backe the fierie darts of the Diuell? *Ephesians chapter 6. vers. 12. 13.*

Shall it not lesson vs, to learne still to *live by faith in the Sonne of God*: not hauing our owne righteousness, that so in him we may be more then Conquerours, *Romans 8. 34. 35. Galat. 2. 20.*

CHAP. X.

Heereby we are instructed to a conscientious use of the word of God.

For, seeing it is not the Letter and sound thereof onely that auails, for so (as you haue heard) it may be abused by *Sathan to charming and sorcery*, vnlesse we both vnderstand, and receiue reuerently, yea treasure it up in our hearts, and by faith apply it to our selues, for the Peace of our soules: then surely is it not enough
onlie

onely to *bears*, and not *underſtand*;
not enough to *underſtand* onelie,
and not to *retayne in memorie*: nay,
not ſufficient to *remember*, vneſſe
we *beleene the ſame*, and ſo expreſſe
our Faith, in *being transformed there-
by into the ſame Image from glory to gla-
ry*, 2. Cor. 3.

And this may ſerue to admoniſh
vs, concerning that *cuſtomarie and
vnrerent taking of the name of God in
our mouthes*, apparant in our ordina-
rie ſpeeches; As oh Lord Ieſus &c.
which being *no leſſe then charmes*, as
it confirmeth *Witches* in their dam-
nable Trade, ſo it expoſeth vs to be
afflicted by them: yea leaueth vs to
the Iudgement of the Lord, euen to
take that from vs which wee ſeemed
to haue, of Hypocrites and formall
profeſſors to become *open blaſphemers*
and profeſſed Atheiſts, ſcorn-
ing God, Religion, &c.

CHAP. XI.

Teacheth the abuse of the Beliefe and the Commandements.

AS also wee may heere be informed concerning the *Abuse of our Beliefe*, as *Prayers*, which seeing they are repeated without Vnderstanding, and so out of their right ordinance and vse, are they anie better then a *Charme* ? Is it not rather a service vnto the Diuell then vnto God?

May not this admonish *Preachers*, to apply themselves to the capacitie of their people, to speake with vnderstanding, power and euidence of the Spirit, not with the enticing wordes of mans wisdom, lest they approoue themselves *no better then Charmers*, binding the people faster vnder the power of Sathan, by nouzeling them in *Ignorance, Pride, Infidelitie, Profanenesse, &c.* 1. Cor. 2.

And the *People* also may here haue their lesson; not to *lie in ignorance*, but

but to embrace the light of the Goſpel, whereby Sathans forgeries are detected; and graciously preuented.

Whereby they may be diuerted to the true and holy meanes, not onely for the *bodies good*, but eſpecially for the help and ſaluation of the poore ſoule.

CHAP. XII.

Teacheth to make conſcience of ſinne.

VVE are heereby alſo taught to make conſcience of *all ſin*, and to haue reſpect vnto all GODS *commandements*; labouring daily to be renewed by repentance: and ſo intereſt our ſelues daily in the fauor of God by Ieſus Chriſt: that ſeeing *afflictions follow ſinners*, and Sathan hath no power ouer vs, but by our corruption, and corruption being ſuppreſſed, and daily maſtered by repentance and faith in Chriſt, preuents Sathans power:

Therefore: As it is beſt to auoide
finney

So, in the next place, if we haue finished, let vs do so no more, lest a worse thing do befall vs, lest the Lord leaue vs to Satans power, euen to be smitten by euill angels *Iohn 5.*

CHAP. XIII.

Teacheth the deepenesse of Sathan.

Seeing the *Policie* of Sathan is notably discovered herein, in *hiding* his power, and cloking his tyrannie and crueltie against the soule, by tampering about these pety matters of the body, *diuerting* vs dangerously from the spirituall combate which Satan hath against the soule, to *looke onely to bodily harmes*, as if wee had no soules, but bodies onely, that were in danger. May wee not hence *learne the deepenesse of Sathan*? Doth not this teach, that Sathan playes the hypocrite, making shew to *helpe*, when he intends most *hurt*, and pretending onlie to hurt the body, when he intends the hurt of the soule, should not this teach vs lesse to regard the flesh, and to

B b

hane

haue more care for the soules : to arme it especially by prayer and repentance: to watch ouer our thoughts, &c. secret corruptions, &c. whereas we vially pray for our cattell, which was but a policie of Witches, to make vs beleeeue, that by prayer they were preserved from Witch-craft; whereas indeed that blinde and ignorant prayer, was but a colour of Satans help, throwding his assistance vnder that pretence of Diuine worshippe. Had wee not now more need to pray for our selues, not crossing and Blessing, &c. as the manner was in Poperie, but rather crossing our corruptions, and mortifying our lustes, whereby wee shall best preuent the power of Sathan?

CHAP. XIII.

And haue we not hence matter of Trial, both for our priuate, and generally for the Church of Christ?

YEa certainly; for our selues, we may discerne, whether wee haue sauing
grace,

grace, or no. For seeing (as you haue heard) Sathan and his instruments, may doe wonderfull things: Therefore let not this content vs, though we had euen a *miraculous faith*, seeing to such it shall be said, Depart from me, I know you not, *Mat. 7. 22. 23.* but rather, let vs get *better evidences* of sauing grace, labouring that our *names may be written in Heauen*, *Luke 10. 17.* and taking the true and only path of holinesse thereunto, euen *true faith in Iesus Christ, working by loue, and keeping vs to the end, constant and vnmooueable vnto the day of Christ, 1. Cor. 13. vers. vs.*

And seeing diuells and false prophets may do such wōderfull things, therefore learne we hence, to *discerne of GODS truth*, and *his holie Spouse*: namely the *true Church*, not that that is *confirmed by wonders and signes*, for such is the *synagogue of Antichrist*, but that which *continues in the Apostles 1 Doctrine, and 2 Fellowship 3 in breaking of Bread and 4 Prayer, Act. 2. 41. 43. 46. &c.*

CHAP. XV.

And may not the Saints of God thereby learne how to behaue themselves vnder afflictions.

NAmely, as not to *presume*, but that it may befall them: no faith can simply priuledge from the correction of the Almighty: so if the Lord shal exercise them herewith.

They are 1 to *examine the speciall cause thereof*: And so,

2 By *Repentance to make their peace with God.*

3 Begging instantly the *sanctifying of the affliction*: And,

4 So the *Remouall of it*, as may stand with Gods glorie.

5 Not *measuring, either the fauor of God simply, by the remouall therof; or his anger by the continuance thereof, or their remouall thereby.* But *comforting themselves*, though it take away the miserable life, yet *living and dying wee are the Lords*: Happy if we go to heauen though in a fierie chariot.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

How to prevent Sorcerie.

SEeing there is naturally in euerie Christian the seeds & grounds of such evils, which may draw, as by these degrees, 1 to the approbation of this trade 2 to use thogh ignorantly, the very spells and charmes hereof; 3 to retaine under pretence of Charitie, these cursed instruments, and so to grow familiar with them, to conceive well of their prayers, &c. Seeing (I say) by these degrees, & such like; vnstable soules may easily be ensnared, and drawne on to this diuellsish compact: therefore let vs learne also to prevent this fearefull league. To this end,

Let vs take heed of *living in grosse and wilfull ignorance*: And while wee haue the light, let vs embrace it confessionably, lest we be giuen vp for our disobedience to these strong delusions.

2 Let vs be thorowly perswaded of the providence of God, not onely in generall,

ruling and disposing all things, so that euery creature is at his comānd, not so much as an haire of our heads can be touched valesse the Lord dispose.

3 But specially apprehend we *that* providence of the Almighty, whereby he hath taken the soule of man into his especiall protection; as hauing elected vs to saluation, before the foundations of the world were laid, and that in Iesus Christ, to the praise of his glorious grace: that so we may neither *thinke our soules to bee at our owne dispose*: much lesse may giue way vnto Sathans suggestion, *as to haue them disposed at his pleasure*: especially seeing hee hath no right thereto: nay, is the maine enemy, and murtherer thereof from the beginning, chap. 8. of Saint Iohn.

How to resign
vp our selues
into the
hands of
God.

4 And so let vs learne to resign vp our soules daily into the hands of our God; by *casting our care vpon him*: and, 1. Pet. 5.

Daily making euen with him, by vnfained repentance.

Sub-

Submitting daily to his blessed will in allthings: and,

Making our requests daily manifest vnto him.

Contenting our selues with his gracious dispensation: and yet still hungering continually after his glorious presence, Psalme 42. Philip. 1.23.24. 2. Corint. 5.1.2.

And so committing our selues in well-doing into the hands of our faithful Creator, 1. Pet. 4.

5 Make we conscience especially of holie duties, as to do them, 1 of knowledge, 2 with all holie preparation, 3 with all reuerence and intention, 4 with all humilitie and obedience, 5 especially being well perswaded of what we doe, 6 and principally of the acceptance of our persons therein, &c. aboue the same.

Seeing, as whatsoeuer is done ignorantly or prophanely, is no better then a sacrifice to the diuell: so it is iust with God for this prophaning of his ordinance, to yeelde vs vp to strong delusions, euen 1 to rest in the worke

done, 2 to flatter our selues, that the doing thereof may excuse vs for any grose filthinesse : 3 to thinke that God will be pleased with any Idoll seruice : 4 so to make a mocke of God and his ordinances : 5 and therefore iustly to be giuen vp to the power of Satan, to the satisfying of our lusts : 6 to abuse holy titles and prayers to the effecting hereof : and so by degrees to be brought to this execrable skill ; in steed of seruing God, to submit wholly to Satan, intertaining any colourable and accursed meanes for the compassing hereof.

And thus of the Vses for Instruction.

CHAP. XVII.

A third generall vse, is for consolation.

*And that,
Eyther in generall to the Church of
God.*

1 **T**Hat Satans power is limited by the Lord, for the Triall of the

the Elect, and purging out of hypocrites and prophane persons out of the Church; and therefore comfort we our selues in the supream Power of our God. *Tread wee Satan vnder our feete, as a Captiue layd bound to our hands, by our Captaine Iesus Christ.*

2. *Assure we our selues;* that the power that is now so curbed, shall once for euer bee destroyed: The Lord shall tread Satan vnder our feet. *Rom. 16. 1. Cor. 15. 54, 55, &c.*

Secondly, here is exceeding comfort: That *Satan cannot preuaile effectually vpon any to their condemnation,* vnlesse with full consent they yeelde themselves wholly to his subiectiō. *And if*

Otherwise, he afflict them *against their wils,* it shall howsoeuer, turne to their good. *Christ wil be vnto them both in life & death an aduantage:* and therefore, here is matter of exceeding comfort vnto the Saints, that seeing they are not their owne, but are bought with a price, therefore none can take them out of the handes of Christ. *If Satan therefore shall mooue them to close with*

1. Cor. 6.

Iohn 17.

with him, to giue way to him, their anſwere is ready : *They are not their owne*, let him aſke their maſter leave: they cannot giue way to him, he comes too late; they haue couenanted with *Chriſt Ieſus* already; he hath deſerued all ſeruice at their handes, hee is ſufficient to requite them, nay hee hath prouided their wages alreadie, no leſſe then a *Kingdom* is prepared for them; yea, a Kingdom immortall and vndeſiled, which fadeth not.

And if *Satan* ſhould take advantage of our weakenefſe and corruption, and therupon challenge vs to belong vnto him, to yeelde ſubiection to him: our anſwere is ready, *We are not our owne*. It is not I but ſinne dwelleth in me: Let Satan therefore take my ſinne, for that indeed is of him, yea, he ſhal anſwere for my infirmitie, becauſe his malice prouoked it, his cunning allured me to it. As for me, wherein I am now my ſelfe, *I delight in the Law of God concerning my Inward man*: I hate the euill that I do, euen worſe then the Diuel, and I ſhall deſire to be found
in

in Iesus Christ, that my sinne may bee pardoned, and my corrupt Nature healed: That Satans power may bee abolished, and corruption may bee swallowed vp of glory.

CHAP. XVIII.

Conclus^{on} to the Wise and Humble Reader.

THus hast thou at length (Deare *Chrstia*) some Part of my poore Obseruations, concerning this *Mysterie of Witch-craft*. Wherein for thy better satisfaction, and mine owne greater humiliation: As I am not ashamed to acknowledge, that which thou canst not but discern; That *I haue borrowed most of my Grounds: For the Prooffe & Discoverie of the Doctrine of Witch-craft, from the Painefull and profitable Labours of the Worthies of our Times*, that haue waded before mee heerein, to confirme the Authoritie thereof, against the Atheisme of these euill dayes: that so each might *haue the perfect honour of their owne Paines*. So haue I thought good,

* As his
Maesties
Demonologie, Mr.
Perkins,
Mr. Gifford, and
others.

to ad such experiences and collections of mine owne partly gathered out of such *Treatises* as to this purpose have bene published frō time to time touching the *Discovery and Conuiction of Witches*: And partly digested from particular obseruation of the hand of God, vpon Parties afflicted, that so the *Doctrine* may be made more profitable, for the edification of the Church. Wherein I haue spared the *seuerall Allegations*, and particular testimonies herein, least the *Volume* might swell too much, and so proue tedious, & triuial: Referring thee and my selfe, for *warrant* herein vnto those manifold *Treatises* which haue bin frequently published to this purpose, and are vsually to be had vpon the *Stationers Stalles*. And if any thing ouer & besides hath bene added out of my particular obseruations from such generall Passages, and priuate Meditations, for the further fastning of this *Doctrine* vpon the conscience of the wise Christian, that he may not dwel in the generall speculation thereof to increase curiositie,

curiosity, & so nourish Atheisme: but rather may bee prouoked to a more holy vse of the same, by observing the generall Methode, and deepnesse of Satan herein to ensnare vnstable soules. As I desire thē herein with me, to magnifie the free grace of God; So I entreat them in the bowels of Iesus Christ, to make the vse thereof. That whereas the speculation of Truth, without conscience of profiting thereby, is the means to deprive vs euē of the knowledge thereof (which I take to bee a maine reason, why this Doctrine so generally acknowledged, both by *Heathen & Christians* is notwithstanding questioned and opposed; because it meeteth with particular corruptions and crosseth carnal, and politike designs) that therefore thou wouldest still conioyne the Spirituall vse thereof, with the knowledge of the same. Observing herein, not so much what *Witches* may doe for the hurt of the bodie, but what snares in the harme of the body they lay for the soule: By withdrawing the mind frō the knowledge and
loue

lone of the glorious gospel of Iesu Christ
and bewitching the same, with the
lone of superstition that would faigne,
and by this means (as hath bin obser-
ued) is very likely to preuaile among
vs, observing wisely, that such opposi-
ons, as haue been made against this
manifest Truth, haue not bin so much
in regard of The Literall Truth it self,
as in respect of such Spirituall conse-
quence of more sacred and necessarie
Truths which depend thereupon. As
the power of the Gospel in preuailing a-
gainst Witchcraft, and so therein con-
founding all formall worship, & Popery.
The effect of the Gospel following necessa-
rily vpon the doctrine, Namely, The day
of Iudgement; the punishment of the wic-
ked in hell, &c, The authority of the Ma-
gistrate, in punishing these Hel-bounds,
&c. Wherein as thou mayest obserue
the wonderfull wisdom of God, in con-
founding the craftinesse of Idolaters, that
while with one breath they are glad to
beg this testimony from hell, for the iusti-
fying of their hellish idolatry & wor-
ship, in aduancing of their lying mi-
racles;

racles; and so do approue, to this end of this doctrine of *Witchcraft*, yet *euery* with another; they would faine blow away this truth againe, because it makes to the cōfirmation of the *Power of the Gospel*, as discovering the *Iuglings*, and treacheries therein: so let this aduice thee, not to rest in the *Forme of Religion*, but to labour to embrace the power therof; & to make vse of these *spirituall Observations*: to this end. Promising thee, that as I haue endeouored to discover some part of *Satans* deepnesse heerein, so (if the Lord spare health & liberty) shalt thou be shortly furnished with a more plentifull discovery of *Satans Delusions* against the whole practise of *sanctification* to settle thy conscience: wherof thou hast for the Information of thy iudgement the some* formerly deliuered vnto thee. And so I heartily commend thee to the grace of GOD, which is able to bulde thee further in the power of *Godlinesse*, and so to present thee blamelesse, vnto the coming of our Lord *Iesus Christ*.

Praying

* In the first Part of the *Christians* dayly Sacrifice.

Praying thee to passe by such faults of Forme and Complement, as my manifold infirmities and want of leasure may giue occasion of, and to amend such other of Impression as thou shalt hereby be furnished. And so againe; *craving thy hearty Prayers* for the continuance, both of Publicke and Priuate Libertie, I commend thee vnfainedly to the blessing of our good God; who will for his glorie reserue Light in Israel; for the full demolishing of the Kingdom of *Antichrist*; and for the glorious and more perfite aduancement of his holy Sonne *IESVS*, in all his Ordinances: To whom be praise and Obedience throughout all the Churches. And in whom I rest.

*Thy more Remembrancer
at the Throne of Grace.*

THO. COOPER